SANBI
Biodiversity for Life
South African National Biodiversity Institute

Annual Report

2022/2023

SANBI
Biodiversity for Life
South African National Biodiversity Institute

Annual Report

2022/2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INFORMATION 4

Acronyms 5

Minister's Foreword 8

Chairperson's Statement 10

Board of Directors 12

Chief Executive Officer's Report 13

Statement of Responsibility of the Board 16

Executive Management 17

Legislative and Other Mandates 18

Organisational Structure 21

SANBI's Network of Partners 22

Strategic Overview 27

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION 29

PROGRAMME 1 29

National Botanical Gardens and National Zoological Garden

PROGRAMME 2 47

Biodiversity Science and Policy Advice

Biodiversity Science and Policy Advice 48

Foundational Biodiversity Science 51

Biodiversity Research, Assessment and Monitoring 59

Biodiversity Information and Policy Advice 69

Adaptation Policy and Resourcing 77

PROGRAMME 3 85

Human Capital Development and Transformation

Human Resources:
Building the talent pipeline 86

Biodiversity Education and Public Engagement:
Careers in the biodiversity sector 102

Biodiversity Research and Monitoring:
Civil Society Engaged 106

PROGRAMME 4 109

Administration

Business Innovation and Technology 110

Governance, Risk and Compliance, Ethics and Legal Services 111

Marketing, Communication and Commercialisation 113

Human Resources: 118

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

AMENDMENTS ON THE ANNUAL PERFOMANCE PLAN 2022/23 123

PERFORMANCE AGAINST PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES 2022/23 125

PERFORMANCE AGAINST PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES 2021/22 139

GOVERNANCE STATEMENT 159

FINANCIAL INFORMATION 171

REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO PARLIAMENT ON THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY INSTITUTE 173

REPORT BY THE ACCOUNTING AUTHORITY 183

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS 189

General Information 191

Accounting Authority's Responsibilities and Approval 192

Audit Committee and Risk Committee Report 194

Statement of Financial Position as at 31 March 2021 196

Statement of Financial Performance 197

Statement of Changes in Net Assets 198

Cash Flow Statement 199

Statement of Comparison of Budgets and Actual Amounts 200

Accounting Policies 202

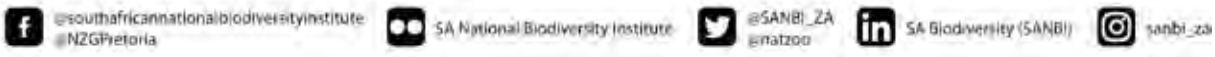
Notes to the Financial Statements 237

Annexure A – Donations, other grants and sponsorships 275

ADDITIONAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION 279

GENERAL INFORMATION

NAME:	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)
REGISTRATION NUMBERS AND/OR OTHER RELEVANT NUMBERS (E.G. FSP):	SANBI is a Public Entity established in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act of 2004 (No. 10 of 2004)
HEAD OFFICE ADDRESS:	2 Cussonia Avenue, Brummeria, Pretoria, 0002
POSTAL ADDRESS:	Private Bag X101, Silverton, 0184
CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBERS:	012 843 5200
EMAIL ADDRESS:	l.ralepeli@sanbi.org.za
WEBSITE ADDRESS:	www.sanbi.org
EXTERNAL AUDITOR:	Auditor-General of South Africa, 17 Park Lane Building, Park Lane, Century City
BANK:	Nedbank, 135 Rivonia Road Sandown, Sandton, 2196
COMPANY SECRETARY:	Ms Lebogang Ralepeli



ACRONYMS

Annual Performance Plan	**APP**
Accounting Standards Board	**ASB**
Auditor-General of South Africa	**AGSA**
Alien Species Risk Analysis Review Panel	**ASRARP**
African Wildlife Forensics Network	**AWFN**
Basic Assessment Report	**BAR**
Biodiversity Finance Initiative	**BIOFIN**
Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy	**BHCDS**
Biodiversity Information Management	**BIM**
Biodiversity Science and Policy Advice	**BS&PA**
Breede–Gouritz Catchment Managment Agency	**BGCMA**
Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment	**BBBEE**
Chief Executive Officer	**CEO**
Community-Based Organisations	**CBO**
Conference of the Parties	**COP**
Convention on Biological Diversity	**CBD**
Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora	**CITES**
Critical Biodiversity Area/s	**CBA/CBAs**
Custodians of Rare and Endangered Wildflowers	**CREW**
Directorate of Animal Health	**DAH**
Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development	**DALRAD**
Department of Higher Education and Training	**DHET**
Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment	**DFFE**
Department of Public Works and Infrastructure	**DPW&I**
Department of Science and Innovation	**DSI**
Department of Science and Innovation - Human Sciences Research Council	**DSI-HSRC**
Department of Water and Sanitation	**DWS**
Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Agency	**ECPTA**
Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security	**EI4WS**
Environmental Protection & Infrastructure Programmes	**EPIP**
Ecological Support Area	**ESA**
Ecosystem-based Adaptation	**EcoAdapt**
Ecosystem-based Disaster Risk Reduction	**EcoDRR**
Employment Equity	**EE**
Education for Sustainable Development	**ESD**
Enterprise Resource Plan	**ERP**

Fire Protection Associations	**FPAs**
Forestry and Agricultural Biotechnology Institute	**FABI**
Foundational Biodiversity Science	**FBS**
Generally Recognised Accounting Practices	**GRAP**
Genetically Modified Organism	**GMO**
Genetic Services Unit	**GSU**
Global Biodiversity Information Facility	**GBIF**
Global Environment Facility	**GEF**
Green Climate Fund	**GCF**
High Level Panel	**HLP**
Higher Education Institutions	**HEIs**
Human Capital Development	**HCD**
Invasive Alien Species	**IAS**
Information and Communications Technologies	**ICT**
International Development Finance Club	**IDFC**
International Governmental Organisation	**IGO**
International Non-Governmental Organisation	**INGO**
Institute of Natural Resources	**INR**
Intellectual Property	**IP**
Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change	**IPCC**
Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services	**IPBES**
International Science Index	**ISI**
International Union for Conservation of Nature	**IUCN**
Least Developed Countries Initiative for Effective Adaptation and Resilience	**LIFE-AR**
Management Committee	**MANCO**
Marine Protected Area	**MPA**
Marine Spatial Planning	**MSP**
Medium Term Expenditure Framework	**MTEF**
Medium Term Strategic Framework	**MTSF**
Memorandum/-a of Understanding	**MoU/s**
Millennium Seed Bank Partnership	**MSBP**
Ministerial Technical Committee for the Environment	**MINTEC**
Ministers and Members of Executive Councils	**MINMEC**
National Biodiversity Assessment	**NBA**
National Biodiversity Framework	**NBF**
National Biodiversity Information System	**NBIS**
National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan	**NBSAP**
National Botanical Garden/s	**NBG/NBGs**

National Business Initiative	**NBI**
National Development Goals	**NDGs**
National Development Plan	**NDP**
National Disaster Management Centre	**NDMC**
National Environmental Management Act	**NEMA**
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act	**NEMBA**
National Implementing Entity	**NIE**
National Protected Area Expansion Strategy	**NPAES**
National Revenue Fund	**NRF**
National Treasury	**NT**
National Zoological Garden/s	**NZG/NZGs**
Natural Capital Accounting and Valuation of Ecosystem Services	**NCAVES**
Non-Detriment Findings	**NDFs**
Non-Governmental Organisations	**NGOs**
Pan African Association of Zoos and Aquaria	**PAAZA**
Public Finance Management Act	**PFMA**
Public–Private Partnership	**PPP**
South African National Biodiversity Institute	**SANBI**
South African Environmental Observation Network	**SAEON**
South African National Parks	**SANParks**
South African National Ecosystem Classification System	**SA-NECS**
South African Graduate Employers Association	**SAGEA**
Strategic Water Source Area/s	**SWA/SWA/s**
Sustainable Development Goals	**SDGs**
Sustainable Finance Coalition	**SFC**
System of Environmental-Economic Accounting	**SEEA**
Threatened or Protected Species	**TOPS**
United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification	**UNCCD**
United Nations Environment Programme	**UNEP**
United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change	**UNFCCC**
Water Research Commission	**WRC**
Water, Energy and Food nexus	**WEF**
Wetland Ecosystem Classification Committee	**WECC**
Wildlife Crime Scene Investigation	**WCSI**
Wildlife Laboratory Analysis	**WLA**
Work Integrated Learning	**WIL**
World Wide Fund for Nature – South Africa	**WWF-SA**
World Wide Fund for Nature	**WWF**

MINISTER'S FOREWORD

It is a pleasure to present the 2022/2023 Annual Report for the South African National Biodiversity Institute.

SANBI, as the leading authority on the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure, has a significant role to play in achieving our country's ambition to addressing environmental crises of climate change, biodiversity loss and land degradation whilst balancing our country's developmental needs.

South Africa has laid a solid foundation of policies to support the climate change agenda. The National Development Plan (NDP) provides a '2030 vision' to guide South Africa's sustainable development and advocates for a transition to a low-carbon, resilient, and just society. The NDP recognises that achieving South Africa's climate change response goals will require a massive and comprehensive mobilisation of financial, human and technical resources. Government has committed to mobilising the resources necessary for an effective climate change response covering both mitigation and adaptation, at all relevant scales, and, drawing on private and public sectors' resources, has highlighted resource mobilisation as one of the strategic priorities of South Africa's climate change response strategy.

South Africa was a key participant in the adoption of the Kunming–Montreal Post-2020 Global Biodiversity Framework at the second session of the 15th Conference of Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) in December 2022. SANBI provided technical support to DFFE in the multilateral negotiations..

The Global Biodiversity Framework also includes concrete measures that will place 30 per cent marine and terrestrial ecosystems under protection by 2030. This requires not only placing these areas under protection, but also restoring systems that have been degraded within the next eight years.

A key decision has been the adoption of a proposal to increase finance to developing countries to drive sustainable investment in reversing the loss of biodiversity as well as prevention of future loss for the planet through implementation of the framework. South Africa, through SANBI, played a significant role in facilitating the *Strategy on Resource Mobilisation* that was adopted.

South Africa, with the support of the partners, stands ready to align the Global Biodiversity Framework with national priorities on biodiversity. This will be facilitated in line with the *White Paper on Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity* and the revised National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan. SANBI continues to play a pivotal role in the development and revision of both these key policy instruments.

SANBI completed a new institutional *Green Energy and Water Conservation Strategy and Implementation Plan in 2022/23*, and plans to expand efforts in green energy and water conservation projects across SANBI's campuses from 2023/24. These efforts are welcome and timely. Additional allocations have been made to SANBI over the next couple of years to enable it to increase its investment in infrastructure maintenance as well as invest in its energy and water efficiency programme.

SANBI continues to provide scientific support and policy advice to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) in the implementation of the High-Level Panel (HLP) recommendations for elephant, rhino, lion, and leopard. SANBI provided input into the *Norms and Standards for Elephant Management* that encapsulate some of the key aspects raised in the HLP Report, including to ensure elephant well-being and biologically healthy populations..

The norms and standards also now provide for the issuing authority to appoint a panel of specialists to assist with the evaluation of the management plan, which will ensure plans are effectively scrutinised and improved.

SANBI has provided technical support to DFFE in its efforts to secure Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs), which are national ecological infrastructure assets that are essential for water security. SANBI, in collaboration with DFFE, was the technical lead on the Statistic South Africa publication on the *Accounts for SWSAs, 1990 to 2020*. These accounts profile South Africa's 22 SWSAs for surface water, providing information to assist with securing these areas through better management, reducing negative impacts and restoring ecosystems.

I extend my gratitude to the SANBI Board, management, and staff for their excellent performance in delivering on SANBI's mandate. I also want to take this opportunity to thank SANBI's network of partners for their significant contributions.

It is with pleasure that I present to you the *SANBI Annual Report for 2022/2023*, which complies with all statutory reporting requirements of the Public Finance Management Act, as well as the National Treasury Regulations.

MS BARBARA CREECY

Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment

CHAIRPERSON'S STATEMENT

Since its appointment, the SANBI Board has provided oversight to ensure that the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) remains on track to achieve its annual performance targets and to continue to fulfil its mandate as outlined in the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act No. 10 of 2004 (NEMBA).

I am pleased to report that SANBI has achieved over 90% of its APP targets for the year under review. In achieving these targets, SANBI has made a contribution to several government priorities, including the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan for Job Creation, developing the *White Paper on Conservation and Sustainable Use of South Africa's Biodiversity,* implementation of priorities for transformation of the biodiversity sector, species management, and the implementation of Operation Phakisa programmes (biodiversity economy and oceans economy).

I'm pleased to inform you that the SANBI Board has approved the SANBI Financial Sustainability Strategy for the period 2023/24–2031/32. This strategy is aimed at maximising SANBI's income-generating potential through exploring identified opportunities, pursuing strategic partnerships and other innovations. The strategy is supported by a clear implementation plan with immediate, medium and long-term timeframes and performance measures.

Significant strides were made in relation to resource mobilisation for the institute's financial sustainability by pursuing project funding from international donor organisations. SANBI is the accredited direct access entity of the Green Climate Fund, which is the largest operating entity of the UNFCCC.

In an effort to modernise the National Zoological Garden, a Repositioning Strategy was developed. This is aimed at enhancing financial sustainability through products and service offerings that appeal to a broader segments of SANBI's target market.

Key environment sector work for which SANBI's continues to play a critical role includes a contribution to the sector's MTSF commitment to securing Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs). This critical work will ensure South Africa's sustainable water security through the protection of SWSAs, which constitute 10% of South Africa, Lesotho and Eswatini's land surface and yet are providing more than 50% of their water requirements.

SANBI leads the implementation of the sector's Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy, particularly in the roll-out of the Groen Sebenza graduate programme, on which over 1 050 young graduates have recently been appointed and placed with 79 host organisations in the sector for a two-year training and mentorship programme. Other sector skills development programmes include internships, work-integrated learning, postgraduate bursaries and student support.

In line with the institute's mandate, SANBI provided scientific and policy advice on a number of other critical areas, which, amongst others, include trades in species, state of biodiversity in the country, impact of alien invasive species, as well as protection of species and ecosystems. SANBI also supported the implementation of the High-Level Panel recommendations on the review of policies, legislation and practices for management of elephants, lion, leopard and rhinoceros. This was done within the context of fostering sustainable development, and taking into consideration social and economic imperatives.

After long and hard negotiations, the world adopted the Kunming–Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework (GBF) with targets for implementation. SANBI continues to participate in the process of domesticating the GBF through its critical role in providing biodiversity science necessary for evidence-based policy and decision-making.

The SANBI Board remains resolute in our commitment to maintaining good governance and achieving high organisational performance. The SANBI Board and I are honoured to be entrusted with the responsibility of leading and guiding the institute's management in delivering on its mandate. I am particularly appreciative of the professionalism and dedication demonstrated in executing the institute's strategy by the Chief Executive Officer, the executive management and staff who have worked tirelessly in striving to achieve and deliver on SANBI's goals.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank the Board of SANBI, including our stakeholders and partners, for their generous and continuous support, thereby enabling the institute to accomplish organisational excellence.

I wish to thank the Ministry of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, including the Parliamentary Portfolio Committee, for their unwavering support and oversight. I would like to convey my sincere gratitude to Minister Barbara Creecy for her steadfast leadership in advocating the value of biodiversity for economic and social prosperity in the country, the region and globally.

PROF. EDWARD NESAMVUNI

Chairperson

South African National Biodiversity Institute Board

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Prof. Edward Nesamvuni

Ms Beryl Ferguson

Dr Lesley Luthuli

Dr Mmaphaka Tau

Dr Pulane Molokwane

Dr Reginald Legoabe

Mr Leluma Matooane

Mr Paul Daphne

Mr Shonisani Munzhedzi

Ms Skumsa Ntshanga

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT

The 2022–2023 financial year saw a return to normal operations with the lifting of all restrictions imposed to manage the spread of the COVID-19 virus. SANBI's management remained committed to ensuring that staff and visitors to its campuses remained safe and protected in line with our employee wellness, and marketing and commercialisation strategies.

Despite the challenging economic conditions, the institute continued to deliver on its mandate. I am pleased to report on SANBI's achievements and obligations for the 2022–2023 financial year.

In the past year, SANBI fulfilled its primary mandate through generating, synthesising and coordinating evidence required to support policies, planning and decisions relating to the better management and conservation of South Africa's rich biological diversity.

As part of the National Botanical Garden Expansion Strategy (2019 to 2030), the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, Ms Barbara Creecy, and the Chairperson of the SANBI Board, Prof. Edward Nesamvuni, launched the first national botanical garden for Limpopo on International Day for Biological Diversity, 22 May 2022. This is the eleventh national botanical garden in the country following the earlier declaration of Kwelera National Botanical Garden in the Eastern Cape.

Negotiations for an additional national botanical garden in North West are at an advanced stage. Potential sites have been reviewed in and around Kgaswane Mountain Reserve near Rustenburg. This process is undertaken in cooperation with the North West Province and the North West Parks Board.

SANBI remains committed to ensure ultimate representation of all South African biomes, promoting research and education, while providing socio-economic opportunities through the national botanical gardens.

FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

SANBI's financial report is showing improvements, which was boosted by an improved operating environment. Year-on-year there has been a significant decrease in irregular expenditure incurred and an improvement in addressing all matters of emphasis in the audit report. I commend the finance team and all staff members across all programmes for this noteworthy achievement.

The development of a new financial sustainability strategy was finalised and approved by the SANBI Board in February 2023. As we look forward to the 2023/24 financial year with the newly approved budget, we are confident that SANBI will be able to continue to fulfil its core mandate. Plans are in place to invest more time in mobilising resources specifically to fund projects which advance SANBI's mandate beyond what is achievable through the government grant. Through focused marketing activities and

improvement of service offerings in all the gardens, we look forward to the achievement of targeted revenue for the new financial year.

SANBI's new Green Energy and Water Conservation Strategy and Implementation Plan were completed during the year, for the first time in the organisation's history. This strategy aims to reduce energy and water consumption through finding alternative means and technologies to achieve the same services and functions, improve the efficiency of energy and water use, and create a measure of energy and water independence.

HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT

The Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy was updated to address the post-2020 human capital demands, skills gaps and transformation in the biodiversity sector. We commend the partners in government, academic institutions and non-government organisations in this critical process in our country.

SANBI led the recruitment and placement of over 1 050 interns on the second instalment of the Groen Sebenza graduate programme. The interns will be hosted for a period of two years in collaboration with various host organisations across all provinces. These interns will be incubated to grow their skills in biodiversity management as part of the implementation of the Human Capital Development Strategy. This is in addition to recruitments made through the work-integrated learning programme and postgraduate student support bursaries that were awarded.

The process of recruiting Greening and Open Space Management beneficiaries for the national botanical and zoological gardens commenced with the appointment of 114 beneficiaries across SANBI's botanical and zoological campuses. A total of 116 staff bursaries have been awarded since April 2022 and there are plans to establish a tutor hub that will serve as a support mechanism for staff studies. Progress is being made towards resuscitating the Succession Development Programme.

DIGITAL TRANSFORMATION

SANBI has appointed a Director: Information Security, Governance and IT Risks to enhance capacity in business innovation technology. The migration of the externally hosted Biodiversity Information Management Systems to a Microsoft Azure Cloud Platform is in progress. Internally, our integrated online management system across SANBI is being worked on for improvement.

INTERNATIONAL ENGAGEMENTS

SANBI has provided technical scientific support to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) as part of the South African delegation for the Conferences of the Parties (COPs), which took place during the financial year and included the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD), the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), the RAMSAR Convention on Wetlands, the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) COP 27.

BIODIVERSITY SCIENCE AND POLICY ADVICE

SANBI implements a number of national and regional projects in fulfilment of its mandate. One of the key projects in this financial year was the 'Building Biodiversity Knowledge for Action in Southern Africa: Spatial Biodiversity Assessment, Prioritisation and Planning in South Africa, Namibia, Mozambique and Malawi'.

The uMngeni Resilience Project continues to pursue its intended purpose on the ground in the uMgungundlovu District Municipality in KwaZulu-Natal. The project provides lessons for scaling up climate change adaptation respons-

es in South Africa, focusing specifically on early warning systems and ecosystem-based adaptation in smallholder farming systems.

SANBI and the DFFE, along with 20 other stakeholder organisations, co-developed a National Response Strategy and Action Plan (NRSAP) for addressing the illegal trade in succulent species. SANBI leads on implementation of 12 out of the 19 key actions in the NRSAP. To assess the impact of poaching, SANBI led the Red List Assessment updates of at least 190 species and subspecies across several impacted genera.

SANBI, in collaboration with DFFE, was the technical lead for the newly released publication from Statistics South Africa on the Accounts for SWSAs, 1990 to 2020. Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs) are national ecological infrastructure assets that are essential for water security. These areas of high rainfall make up just 10% of the land area of South Africa, Lesotho and Eswatini, but supply 50% of water to these countries. SANBI is supporting efforts to secure SWSAs, including engaging with municipalities on mainstreaming SWSAs into their policies and plans.

SANBI and DFFE hosted the third National Biodiversity Stewardship Conference to celebrate 20 years of biodiversity stewardship implementation in South Africa. The value of stewardship beyond protected area expansion was showcased and the role it plays in unlocking benefits and improving rural livelihoods was highlighted.

NATIONAL BOTANICAL AND ZOOLOGICAL GARDENS

Environmental educational programmes continue to be facilitated at our gardens and this continues to play a key role in promoting biodiversity awareness and literacy.

The Repositioning of the National Zoological Garden (NZG) Strategy was finalised. The intent of SANBI is to have a modernised zoo that contributes a positive function in the conservation of biodiversity by strategically utilising biodiversity education and public engagement, tourism, recreation and research as a means to promote economic transformation and social cohesion.

The NZG's African savanna elephant, known as Charlie, continues to receive attention with the SANBI Board announcing his retirement from the zoo setting. SANBI intends to retire the elephant to a suitable sanctuary or wild reserve.

The NZG has developed the management of iconic species frameworks for lions, leopards, the southern eastern black rhino and the southern white rhino, in line with the recommendations of the High-Level Panel Report commissioned by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, and published in 2020. The frameworks outline the role that the NZG plays in the implementation of the High-Level Panel Report, which include, amongst others, developing minimum norms and standards for welfare within all aspects of the sector relating to the five iconic species, developing guidelines for husbandry and management practices and developing guidelines or regulations on dehorning of rhino.

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to Minister Barbara Creecy and the team in the DFFE led by the Director-General for the support they have given SANBI during the financial year under review. I extend my gratitude to the SANBI Board Chairperson and the entire Board for their unwavering support and strategic oversight.

I commend management and I wish to thank SANBI's staff for their dedication and hard work. I also extend my appreciation to our network of partners, donors and stakeholders for the valuable support they continue to provide to SANBI.

MR SHONISANI (SHONI) MUNZHEDZI

Chief Executive Officer

South African National Biodiversity Institute

STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY OF THE BOARD

The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) was established in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act of 2004 (No. 10 of 2004) and is subject to the provisions of the PFMA 1999.

The PFMA requires the Accounting Authority (the Board) to ensure that SANBI keeps full and proper records of its financial affairs. The financial statements should fairly present the state of affairs of SANBI, its financial results, its performance against predetermined objectives and its financial position as at 31 March 2022 in terms of the effective South African Standards of GRAP, including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board (ASB).

The financial statements are the responsibility of the Board. The External Auditors are responsible for independently auditing and reporting on the financial statements.

These financial statements are based on appropriate accounting policies, supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates, and have been prepared on the going concern basis.

The Board has reviewed SANBI's cash flow forecast for the year ending 31 March 2023 and considered the potential long-term resourcing risks and challenges faced by the institute. Due consideration has also been given to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on the broader economy and the probable effects thereof on the operations of SANBI. In light of this review and the current financial position, the Board is satisfied that SANBI has access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence in the short term.

To enable the Board to meet the above-mentioned responsibilities, it sets standards and ensures implementation of systems of internal control. The controls are designed to provide cost effective assurance that assets are safeguarded, and that liabilities and working capital are efficiently managed.

Policies, procedures, structures and approval frameworks provide direction, accountability and division of responsibilities, and contain self-monitoring mechanisms. The controls throughout SANBI focus on the critical risk areas identified by operational risk management and confirmed by Executive Management. Both Management and the Internal Auditors closely monitor the controls and actions taken to correct deficiencies as they are identified.

Based on the information and explanations given by management and the advice received from the Internal Auditors and discussions held with the Auditor-General of South Africa on the result of their audits, the Board is of the opinion that the internal accounting controls are partially effective but efficient enough to ensure that the financial records may be relied on for preparing the financial statements, and accountability for the assets and liabilities is maintained.

In the opinion of the Board, based on the information available to date, the financial statements fairly present the financial position of SANBI as at 31 March 2023 and the results of its operations and cash flow information for the year.

The financial statements of SANBI for the year ended 31 March 2023, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, have been approved by the Board and signed on its behalf by:

PROF. EDWARD NESAMVUNI

Chairperson
South African National Biodiversity Institute Board

MR SHONISANI (SHONI) MUNZHEDZI

Chief Executive Officer
South African National Biodiversity Institute

30 July 2023

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

M.S. Munzhedzi
Chief Executive Officer

C. Mbizvo
Head of Branch

E. Mashile
Chief Operations Officer
Corporate Services

L. Sithole
Chief Financial Officer

Prof. R. Sebola
Chief Director:
Foundational
Biodiversity Science

Dr M. Barnett
Chief Director:
Adaptation Policy &
Resourcing

C.K. Willis
Chief Director:
National
Botanical Gardens

D. Pillay
Chief Director:
Biodiversity
Information &
Policy Advice

Dr T. Frantz
Chief Director:
Biodiversity Research
Assessment &
Monitoring

L. Mudimeli
Chief Director:
National
Zoological Gardens

N. Mpulo
Director: Marketing,
Communication &
Commercialisation

L.V. Ralepeli
Company Secretary

J. Manuel
MANCO Chairperson

M.J. Netshiombo
Chief Director:
Human Resources

LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES

The South African National Biodiversity Institute was established in terms of Section 10(1) of the National Biodiversity Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004). SANBI is a public entity in terms of Section 38(1) (m) of the Public Finance Management Act. It is classified as a Schedule 3A entity, i.e., one that will receive substantial support from the National Revenue Fund.

Section 2 of NEMBA stipulates that SANBI's purpose is to assist in achieving the objectives of the Biodiversity Act.

Section 2 sets the further objectives of the Act, i.e.:

(a) within the framework of the National Environmental Management Act, to provide for:

(i) the management and conservation of biological diversity within the Republic and of the components of such biological diversity;

(ii) the use of indigenous biological resources in a sustainable manner; and

(iii) the fair and equitable sharing among stakeholders of benefits arising from bio prospecting involving indigenous biological resources;

(b) to give effect to ratified international agreements relating to biodiversity, which are binding on the Republic;

(c) to provide for co-operative governance in biodiversity management and conservation; and

(d) to provide for a South African National Biodiversity Institute.

SANBI's mandate comes from the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act No. 10 of 2004: Section 11.

FUNCTIONS

(1) The Institute:

(a) must monitor and report regularly to the Minister on:

1. the status of the Republic's biodiversity;
2. the conservation status of all listed threatened or protected species and listed ecosystems; and
3. the status of all listed invasive species;

(b) must monitor and report regularly to the Minister on the impact of any genetically modified organism that has been released into the environment including the impact on non-target organisms and ecological processes, indigenous biological resources and the biological diversity of species used for agriculture;

(c) must act as an advisory and consultative body on matters relating to biodiversity to organs of state and other biodiversity stakeholders;

(d) must co-ordinate and promote the taxonomy of South Africa's biodiversity;

(e) must manage, control and maintain all national botanical gardens;

(f) must manage, control and maintain:

1. herbaria; and
2. collections of dead animals that may exist;

(g) must establish facilities for horticulture display, environmental education, visitor amenities and research;

(h) must establish, maintain, protect and preserve collections of plants in national botanical gardens and in herbaria;

(i) may establish, maintain, protect and preserve collections of animals and micro-organisms in appropriate enclosures;

(j) must collect, generate, process, co-ordinate and disseminate information about biodiversity and the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources and establish and maintain databases in this regard;

(k) must allow, regulate or prohibit access by the public to national botanical gardens, herbaria and other places under the control of the Institute and supply plants, information, meals or refreshments or render other services to visitors;

(l) must undertake and promote research on indigenous biodiversity and the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources;

(m) must coordinate and implement programmes for:

1. the rehabilitation of ecosystems; and
2. the prevention, control or eradication of listed invasive species; must coordinate programmes to involve civil society in:
   i. the conservation and sustainable use of indigenous biological resources; and
   ii. the rehabilitation of ecosystems;

(n) on the Minister's request, must assist him or her in the performance of duties and the exercise of powers assigned to the Minister in terms of this Act;

(o) on the Minister's request, must advise him or her on any matter regulated in terms of this Act, including:

1. the implementation of this Act and any international agreements affecting biodiversity which are binding on the Republic;
2. the identification of bioregions and the contents of any bioregional plans;
3. other aspects of biodiversity planning;
4. the management and conservation of biological diversity; and
5. the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources;

(p) on the Minister's request, must advise him or her on the declaration and the management of, and development in, national protected areas;

(q) must perform any other duties:

1. assigned to it in terms of this Act; or
2. as may be prescribed.

(2) When the Institute in terms of subsection (1) gives advice on a scientific matter, it may consult any appropriate organ of state or other institution, which has expertise in that matter;

48. (3) The Institute must:

(a) assist the Minister and others involved in the preparation of the National Biodiversity Framework, a bioregional plan or a biodiversity management plan to comply with subsection (1); and

(b) make recommendations to organs of state or municipalities referred to in subsection (2); align their plans referred to in that subsection with the National Biodiversity Framework and any applicable bioregional plan.

60. (2) The Institute must provide logistical, administrative and financial support for the proper functioning of the Scientific Authority.

SANBI IS ALSO RESPONSIBLE FOR THE FOLLOWING REGULATIONS IN TERMS OF NEMBA:

- Threatened or Protected Species Regulations;
- Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora Regulations;
- Draft Alien and Invasive Species Regulations.

Underpinning the successful implementation of provisions of NEMBA is the submission of scientific evidence to support policy and decision-making relating to the conservation and management of biodiversity and the impacts of and adaptation to climate change.

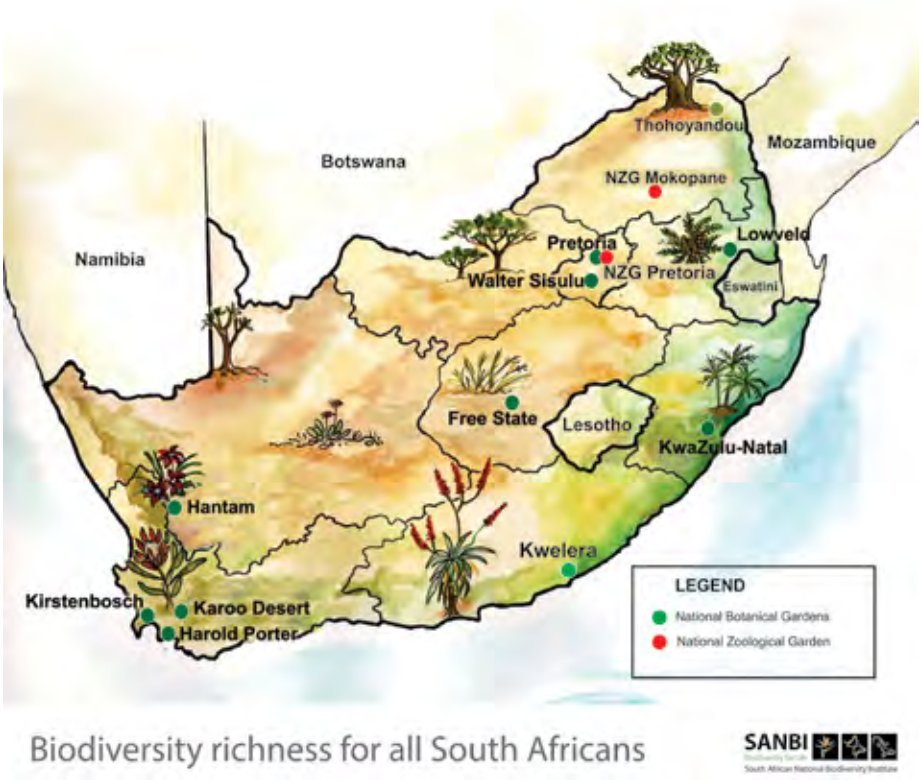
Key priorities are also derived from official sources that identify issues with a high relevance to policy, such as, the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP), the National Biodiversity Framework (NBF), government delivery agreements, and other national priorities (e.g., wildlife trade, the green economy), and specific mandates such as provided by the White Paper on the National Climate Change Response Policy (NCCRP).

SANBI manages its human resources through the following legislation:

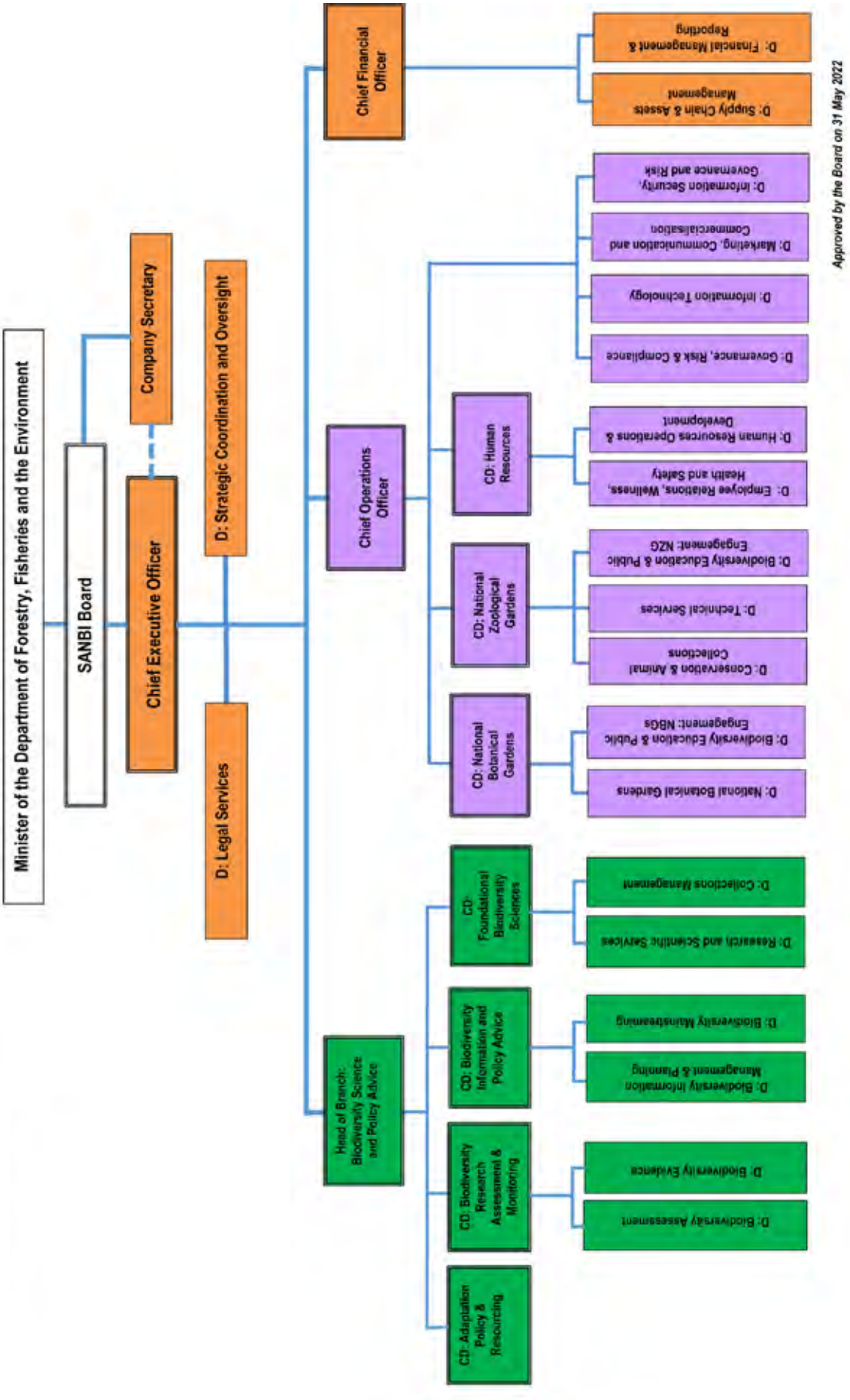
- Labour Relations Act No. 66 of 1995;
- Basic Conditions of Employment Act No. 75 of 1997;
- Employment Equity Act No. 55 of 1998;
- Skills Development Act No. 97 of 1998;
- Skills Development Levies Act No. 9 of 1999;
- Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993;
- Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993.

The Institute also complies with the Public Finance Management Act and relevant Treasury regulations.

SANBI'S NATIONAL BOTANICAL & ZOOLOGICAL GARDENS



ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE



SANBI'S NETWORK OF PARTNERS

COLLABORATIONS WITH NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS/ENTITIES

Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)
Department of Basic Education (DBE)
Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)
Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET)
Department of Human Settlements (DHS)
Department of Science and Innovation (DSI)
Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)
Environmental Protection and Infrastructure Programmes (EPIP)
Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)
National Department of Tourism (NDT)
National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC)
Presidential Youth Employment Intervention (PYEI)
South African Local Government Association (SALGA)
South African National Parks (SANParks)
South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL)
South African Weather Service (SAWS)
Statistics South Africa (Stats SA)

COLLABORATIONS WITH PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

CapeNature
Eastern Cape Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT)
Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Agency (ECPTA)
Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife (EKZNW)
Free State Department of Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism & Environment Affairs (DESTEA)
Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD)
Gauteng Department of Education
Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (LEDET)
Limpopo Department of Education
Mpumalanga Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs (DARDLEA)
Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency (MPTA)
North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (DEDECT)
Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform
Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEADP)

COLLABORATIONS WITH MUNICIPALITIES

Bojanala Platinum District Municipality
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality
Cape West Coast Biosphere Reserve
Cape Winelands District Municipality

Capricorn District Municipality
City of Cape Town
City of Tshwane
City of Johannesburg
Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality
Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality
Ehlanzeni District Municipality
Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality
eThekwini Metropolitan Municipality
Midvaal Local Municipality
Mopani District Municipality
Msunduzi Local Municipality
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality (NMBM)
Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality
Nketoana Local Municipality
Oudtshoorn Municipality
Overstrand Local Municipality
Polokwane Metropolitan Municipality
Sedibeng District Municipality
Setsoto Local Municipality
Stellenbosch Municipality
Thulamela Local Municipality
uMgungundlovu District Municipality
Vhembe District Municipality
West Rand District Municipality

COLLABORATIONS WITH RESEARCH CENTRES

African Centre for DNA Barcoding (ACDB)
Agricultural Research Council (ARC)
Albany Museum
Biobanks South Africa (BBSA)
Cape Peninsula University of Technology (CPUT)
Centre for Water Resources Research
Chrysalis Academy
Coaltech Research Association
Council for Geoscience
Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR)
Durban Natural Science Museum
Duzi uMngeni Conservation Trust (DUCT)
East London Museum
Forestry and Agricultural Biotechnology Institute (FABI)
Freshwater Research Centre
Future Water Institute
Glen Agricultural College

Iziko Museums of SA National Museum, Bloemfontein
KwaZulu-Natal Museum
National Research Foundation (NRF)
Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU)
North-West University
Port Elizabeth Museum
Rhodes University
Rutgers University
Sol Plaatje University
South African Agency for Science and Technology Advancement (SAASTA)
South African Association for Marine Biological Research (SAAMBR)
South African Environmental Observatory Network (SAEON)
South African Institute of Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB)
South African Medical Research Council
South African Research Infrastructure Roadmap (SARIR)
South African Wildlife College
Stellenbosch University (SU)
Tshwane University of Technology (TUT)
University of Cape Town (UCT)
University of Georgia
University of Johannesburg (UJ)
University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN)
University of Limpopo
University of Mpumalanga
University of Pretoria (UP)
University of South Africa (UNISA)
University of Stellenbosch (C.I.B)
University of the Free State
University of the Western Cape (UWC)
University of the Witwatersrand (WITS)
University of Venda (UNIVEN)
Washington University
Water Research Commission (WRC)

Western Cape University

COLLABORATIONS WITH NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANISATIONS/BUSINESSES

Adaptation Network
Association for Water and Rural Development (AWARD)
BirdLife South Africa
Botanical Society of South Africa (BotSoc)
Breede–Gouritz Catchment Management Agency
Brenton Blue Trust (BBT)
Cape Horticultural Society (CHS)
Centre for Local Capacity Building (CLCB)

Conservation Outcomes
Conservation South Africa (CSA)
Duzi Umngeni Conservation Trust (DUCT)
Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT)
Environmental Monitoring Group (EMG)
Environmental and Rural Solutions (ERS)
Forestry South Africa
Gamtoos Irrigation Board
Gondwana Alive
Greater Cederberg Fire Protection Association (GCFPA)
Greater Stutterheim Fire Protection Association
GreenMatter
GroundTruth
ICLEI - Local Governments for Sustainability
Indigo Development and Change
Institute of Natural Resources
Isimangaliso Wetland Park Authority
Kruger to Canyons Biosphere Region (K2C)
Kwelera Nature Reserve Proprietary Limited
Lepidopterists' Society of Africa
Living Lands
Mabula Ground Hornbill Project
Marine and Coastal Educators Network (MCEN)
National Business Initiative (NBI)
National Occupational Safety Association (NOSA)
Nature Conservation Corporation (NCC)
NCT Forestry Cooperative Ltd
Networx for Career Development
Pan African Association of Zoos and Aquaria
Panthera Proteus Initiative
Sappi
Sci-Bono Science Centre
South African Association for Marine Biological Research (SAAMBR)
South African Association of Science and Technology Education Centres (SAASTEC)
South African Cities Network (SACN)
Southern African Foundation for the Conservation of Coastal Birds (SANCCOB)
Sustainable Energy Africa NPC (SEA)
Table Mountain Fund (TMF)
The Garden Route Botanical Garden
The Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa (WESSA)
Umgeni Water
Vhembe Biosphere Reserve
Vulpro
Waterberg Biosphere Reserve
Wildlands Conservation Trust

Wildlife Ranching South Africa (WRSA)
World Wide Fund for Nature South Africa (WWF-SA)
Zonderend Water Users Association
ZZ2 farms

COLLABORATIONS WITH INTERNATIONAL ENTITIES

Adaptation Fund Biodiversity Observation Network (BON)-Development Working Group
Botanic Gardens Conservation International (BGCI)
Conabio
Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)
Critical Ecosystems Partnership Fund (CEPF)
Flemish Association for Development Cooperation and Technical Assistance (VVOB)
French Development Agency (AFD)
Government of Flanders Global Environment Facility (GEF)
Green Climate Fund Helmholtz-Zentrum Geesthacht
International Association of Botanic Gardens (IABG)
International Barcode of Life (iBOL)
International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN)
International Zoo Educators Association (IZE)
IUCN Species Survival Commission (SSC)
Joint Ethno-botanical Research Advocacy–Uganda (JERA)
JRS Biodiversity Foundation
Millennium Seed Bank Partnership (MSBP)
Missouri Botanical Garden
Norwegian Environment Agency
Ocean Conservancy
Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh
Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (RBG, Kew)
Royal Horticultural Society (RHS)
Southern African Development Community (SADC)
The American Museum of Natural History
UN Statistics Division
UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre
United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)
United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

STRATEGIC OVERVIEW

SANBI
Biodiversity for Life
South African National Biodiversity Institute

UGREAT

Vision

South Africa's biodiversity is conserved and enhanced to deliver sustainable benefits for all.

Mission

To provide leadership in biodiversity research, policy advice, conservation and human capital development; and to promote the appreciation, sustainable use and equitable sharing of the benefits of South Africa's biodiversity.

SANBI values

Ubuntu
Harnessing, caring, sharing and being in harmony with all of creation.

Growth
Nurturing and empowering teams and individuals to grow and reach their true potential.

Respect and tolerance
Creating open, honest relationships built on trust, mutual respect, dignity and fairness AND valuing and accepting individuals and diversity.

Excellence
Providing service excellence through passion, professionalism, and commitment not just to our clients, but also to each other.

Accountability
Taking pride and responsibility in our work, and caring for our environment and communities with honesty and integrity.

Transformation
We use equitable approaches to change the world, foster togetherness, and inclusivity within our organisation, the sector and our communities.

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

PROGRAMME 1

National Botanical Gardens and National Zoological Garden

National Botanical Gardens and National Zoological Garden

PURPOSE

- Promote the conservation and awareness of South Africa's biodiversity and manage the national botanical and zoological gardens as centres of social cohesion and valuable nature-based recreational facilities.

OUTCOMES

- The network of national botanical and zoological gardens (NGBs and NZG) are managed and maintained for conservation, research, recreation, education and awareness.

OUTPUT INDICATORS

- Number of maintenance, development and capital infrastructure projects completed.
- New and refurbishment infrastructure projects for Kwelera and Thohoyandou national botanical gardens implemented.
- Number of visitors to the NBGs and NZG.
- Number of indigenous species added to the living collections of the national botanical gardens and/or MSBP.
- Number of conservation programmes in the NZG.
- Number of studbooks published under regional and international associations of zoos and aquaria.
- Number of beneficiaries participating in 'Kids in Gardens' Programme in NBGs to promote biodiversity awareness, education and recreation, and science engagement programmes at the NZG.

NATIONAL BOTANICAL GARDENS

PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE

Activities associated with SANBI's national botanical and zoological gardens returned to some degree of normality as regulations and protocols associated with the COVID-19 pandemic and National State of Disaster were officially ended in June 2022.

Both national botanical and zoological gardens benefited from a R26 million allocation from the Greening and Open Space Management (GOSM) allocation from the national Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE). This will enable the gardens to create jobs to assist towards garden and infrastructure maintenance work to ensure that the gardens remain popular ecotourism destinations and important centres of social cohesion for surrounding communities.

The process of recruiting GOSM beneficiaries for the NBGs and NZG commenced during the year. A total of 164 beneficiaries were contracted across 11 NBGs and two NZGs under the GOSM programme funded by DFFE's EPIP. In addition, 13 trainee horticulturists and six trainee nature conservationist beneficiaries started work in NBGs and NZGs (contracted up to 31 March 2024).

The Millennium Seed Bank Partnership (MSBP) team and its partners realised a total number of collections for the financial year of 753, of which 384 were new to the MSBP and 82 species were of conservation concern. A Memorandum of Collaboration (MoC) was signed by the SANBI CEO with the Royal Botanic Gardens (RBG), Kew, UK, for a five-year extension of the Millennium Seed Bank Partnership (MSBP) from 2022 to 2027. Project extensions for the Garfield Weston Tree Seed bank Project and Arcadia Threatened Biodiversi-

Crocodile River in flood, Lowveld NBG.

ty Hotspots Programme were signed, extending the projects to 31 December 2023. Funding for the 2022/23 year was received from Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, UK. R1 125 300 was received for the Arcadia TBH project and R1 035 200 for the Garfield Weston TSBP project.

MSBP South Africa co-hosted and attended an MSB/SANBI Seed Conservation Techniques Training Course that took place in Kirstenbosch NBG, Cape Town, from 5 to 16 September 2022. The MSBP South Africa team was joined by the UK funder coordinators and other trainers from the UK, as well as other MSB teams from Mozambique and Zambia. The training was theoretical and practical and included lab and fieldwork and focused on all seed banking processes from planning a collection and fieldwork to the final banking of seed and germination/viability testing. The MSBP team seed collecting technicians, Naomi Mdayi, Sibahle Gumede, Ntsakisi Masia and Fergy Nkadimeng participated and contributed as trainers in a Seed Conservation Technical Training Course at Mozambique's Agricultural Research Institute (Instituto de Investigação Agrária de Moçambique, IIAM) as part of the National Seed Conservation Programme, Mozambique. As participants and trainers, they were invited to share their expertise through presentations and practical demonstrations focused on collecting seeds, data management

Damaged pedestrian walkway across the Crocodile River, Lowveld NBG.

and post-harvest handling of collections. The course took place from 31 October to 10 November 2022 and provided a great opportunity to develop regional collaborations.

Two Grant Agreements, effective from 1 June 2022 for a period of two years: The MSBP-SA Karoo Biome Extension Project – Karoo Desert Seed Conservation Team, and the MSBP-SA Karoo Biome Extension project – Botanical Restoration Unit, with a projected financial commitment from RBG Kew to SANBI of R1 524 075 and R1 756 267 respectively, were signed in May 2022. The MSBP team attended, and presented the SANBI Seed Bank vision, at the Biodiversity BioBanks South Africa (BBSA) Launch and Forum in March 2023. The SANBI Seed Bank is one of the core biobanks of the BBSA.

DFFE Minister, Barbara Creecy launching the Thohoyandou NBG on the International Day for Biological Biodiversity Day 2022.

Traditional dancing at the launch of the Thohoyandou NBG.

Upgraded nursery infrastructure, Kirstenbosch NBG.

The SANBI Board approved WWF-SA's offer for SANBI to manage adjacent Erf 5159 (2.18 ha) as an extension to the Harold Porter NBG, together with a five-year maintenance/management budget allocation of R100 000. SANBI and WWF-SA signed the Management Agreement for Erf 5159 (2.18 ha) at Harold Porter NBG and the first two years maintenance funds (R40 000) were transferred from WWF-SA to SANBI.

The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) issued SANBI with the required Water Use License on 2 May 2022 for developments in the Kwelera NBG and the planned construction work subsequently started on site with Phase 1 developments. Site handover to the contractor took place on 11 May 2022. New developments currently in progress include a new gatehouse (structurally completed), visitors' centre and staff facility (both under construction, planned to be completed in 2023/24), as well as bulk services required for the new developments.

Members of the SANBI botanical gardens team presented various talks in efforts to revive the African Botanic Gardens Network (ABGN) with the international NGO Botanic Gardens Conservation International (BGCI) at the 22nd AETFAT Conference in Livingstone, Zambia, from 26 June to 1 July 2022. This was the first time the ABGN was held at an AETFAT Conference and it was proposed that the two meetings combine in future, starting at the next AETFAT Conference scheduled to be held in Accra, Ghana, in August 2025. A follow-on virtual workshop was held online for African botanic gardens representatives who were unable to attend the AETFAT Conference.

The CD: NBGs, Christopher Willis, attended Botanic Gardens Conservation International's (BGCI) 7th Global Botanic Gardens Congress in Melbourne, Australia, from 26 to 30 September 2022, and represented SANBI as a member and Vice Chair of BGCI's International Advisory Council (IAC).

The National Botanical Gardens Malaise Trap Project, a project to record insect diversity in

Visit by the SANBI CEO and COO to Harold Porter NBG.

School visits by learners at the Lowveld NBG.

SANBI gardens, was concluded in partnership with the International Barcode of Life (iBOL), University of Johannesburg – African Centre for DNA Barcoding (ACDB) and SANBI's Foundational Biodiversity Services Division.

The 36th Annual Garden Curators Week was held at the Walter Sisulu NBG from 17 to 21 October 2022. The Walter Sisulu NBG celebrated its 40th anniversary in 2022.

The Thohoyandou NBG was officially launched by the DFFE Minister on International Day for Biodiversity, 22 May 2022. The successful launch was attended by the SANBI Board Chairperson and SANBI CEO, amongst several other high-profile delegates, from both the Mphaphuli Community and government departments.

The vacant post of Curator for the Hantam NBG was filled by Mr Simphiwe Madlala in February 2023. Mr Carona Mathipa continued to serve as Acting Garden Manager in the Lowveld NBG, while the existing Garden Manager, Mr Avhatakali Mamatsharaga, was on disability leave. The official titles of Garden Curators were changed during the year to Garden Managers.

The Augmented Reality (AR) international contemporary art exhibition 'Seeing the Invisible' that was shown in Kirstenbosch NBG from September 2021 to August 2022, was started in the Walter Sisulu NBG (October 2022 to September 2023). The Green Gym at the Walter Sisulu NBG was relaunched with a workout session hosted by former Idols judge and radio personality, Unathi Nkayi.

International Augmented Reality (AR) art exhibition hosted in Walter Sisulu NBG..

New tree canopy walkway built in the Thohoyandou NBG..

New Gatehouse in the Kwelera NBG, Eastern Cape.

The KZN NBG hosted the Art in the Park event. Founded in 1962, the Art in the Park is the Premier Outdoor Art Exhibition and one of a few platforms where art exhibitors interact and sell their works directly to the public. Annually hosted at KwaZulu-Natal NBG in Pietermaritzburg from 28 April to 2 May 2022, the public is exposed to a rich tapestry of mediums, ranging from all painting mediums to photography, glassworks, and paintings in sand, and now selected craft pieces. A school art competition called 'through the eye of a child', where school kids' creativity is tested through drawing representations of a chosen topic has become a standard feature of Art in the Park.

SANBI's KwaZulu-Natal NBG proudly hosted the 8th Happy Earth Festival on 18 and 19 August 2022. This two-day festival provided a platform for learners from several schools with an opportunity to be exposed to entertaining environmental education lessons on a wide range of environmental topics.

The KwaZulu-Natal NBG represented SANBI at the Comrades Marathon exhibition, which was held at the Durban International Convention Centre. The exhibition drew visitors from both the national and international communities.

A Travellers' Choice 2022 award was presented by TripAdvisor, the world's largest travel site, to the Kirstenbosch NBG. This award is TripAdvisor's highest recognition and is presented annually to those businesses that are the Best of the Best on TripAdvisor, those that earn excellent reviews from travellers and are ranked in the top 1% of properties worldwide.

The Kirstenbosch Summer Sunset Concert Series was implemented from 20 November 2022, for the 30th season of live entertainment. Six international artists/groups were hosted during the 2022/23 Kirstenbosch Summer Sunset concert season, namely Calum Scott, The Waterboys, Gregory Porter, Ronan Keating, Rainbow Kitten Surprise and Bonobo. Some of the local artists performing through the concert season included Jeremy Loops, Amanda Black, Beatenberg,

Garden Managers from SANBI's national botanical gardens at the 36th annual Garden Curators Week, Walter Sisulu NBG.

Mi Casa, Neon Dreams, Majozi, Judith Sephuma, Goldfish, Mango Groove, The Cape Town Opera, Matthew Mole, Goodluck, and the Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra, amongst others. Dual pricing for Kirstenbosch NBG continued to be successfully implemented through the year.

In April 2022, Kirstenbosch NBG hosted various activities of UCT's biennial Institute for Creative Arts (ICA) Live Art Festival for the first time, which attracted people of all ages and races. The activities were interesting and meaningful in a botanical garden setting. Kirstenbosch will explore more future opportunities with the ICA Live Art Festival. Kirstenbosch celebrated its annual Winter Wonders Campaign during the winter school holidays from 25 June to 18 July 2022.

The Kirstenbosch Photography Facebook page continued to provide a valuable social media platform for shared nature-based photographs taken by members of the public visiting Kirstenbosch NBG.

As part of their first official State Visit to South Africa, Kirstenbosch NBG hosted their Majesties King Philippe and Queen Mathilde of the Belgians, as well as the DFFE Minister and Board members, on 25 March 2023.

Coastal Cleanups were held in Harold Porter and Kwelera NBGs with support from local communities.

Malaise traps were set up in all national botanical gardens as part of a research project to record arthropods from January to December 2022.

Mango Groove performing at the Kirstenbosch Summer Sunset Concert Series.

The Botanical Society of South Africa continued to support the SANBI/BotSoc Youth National Botanical Garden Maintenance Project. The final review of the standing Collaboration Agreement

Amanda Black performing live at the Kirstenbosch Summer Sunset Concert Series.

New Visitors' Centre under construction in the Kwelera NBG, Eastern Cape.

New staff facility under construction in the Kwelera NBG, East London, Eastern Cape.

between SANBI and BotSoc was completed, and amendments approved by the SANBI Board.

Following heavy rains in February 2023, the Lowveld NBG experienced significant flood damage to some of its tourism infrastructure, specifically part of a viewpoint balustrade and parts of a pedestrian bridge walkway over the Crocodile River. Pumps used to irrigate the garden were also damaged by the flooded Crocodile River that flows through the garden.

A new 154 m universally accessible Braille Trail, co-sponsored by the Botanical Society of South Africa in the Karoo Desert NBG, Worcester, through the SANBI/BotSoc Partnership Fund, as well as sponsorship from the Rowland & Leta Hill Trust, was completed and officially opened in the Karoo Desert NBG on 30 September 2022. Other investors and partners included Worcester's Pioneer School, North-West University and its Byderhand-Pioneer project, the Cape Winelands Municipality and Worcester Tourism.

The Lepidopterists' Society of Africa (LepSoc Africa) continued undertaking monthly butterfly surveys in some of SANBI's national botanical gardens. Various previously unrecorded butterfly species have been added to the national botanical gardens' biodiversity checklists through this initiative.

Work continued with the implementation of the business plan developed for the use of the bequest left for Kirstenbosch NBG by the late Mrs Joan Wrench. The set of projects approved for implementation using funds from the bequest included (a) internal upgrades to the existing Gold Fields Education Centre to become the Joan Wrench Learning Centre, as well as (b) sponsored transport for disadvantaged individuals (learners, senior citizens, disabled) to Kirstenbosch and the Joan Wrench Learning Centre, and (c) the establishment of a scholarship fund, known as the Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund, which has now been established by SANBI and used to provide funding for scholarships and internships to previously disadvantaged individuals (for garden-based

Judith Sephuma performing live at Kirstenbosch Summer Sunset Concert Series.

New beneficiaries of the DFFE-funded Greening and Open Space Management (GOSM) Programme, Lowveld NBG

students specifically). During 2022/23, 13 interns and 29 postgraduate students were supported by the Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund. For the financial year 2022/23, a total of 7 501 beneficiaries were transported to Kirstenbosch NBG.

Horticultural staff from the Karoo Desert, Pretoria and Kirstenbosch national botanical gardens continued to assist conservation and law enforcement authorities in holding thousands of confiscated succulent plants and assisting in theft investigations. From 22 to 26 August 2022 the NBGs' Horticultural Enrichment Forum (HEF) was held at Kirstenbosch NBG with Groen Sebenza interns and GOSM horticultural beneficiaries.

The first-ever successful rooting of the Critically Endangered yellow peeling plain tree (*Brackenridgea zanguebarica*) was achieved by Kirstenbosch Horticulturist Mpendulo Gabayi. These experiments formed part of a research project in collaboration with the Missouri Botanical Garden using air layering treatments and the recollection of vegetative material for the propagation of this endangered tree, which is found in the northeastern part of Limpopo, South Africa.

As part of the implementation of South Africa's National Botanical Gardens Expansion Strategy (2019 to 2023), SANBI Management reviewed potential sites in and around the Kgaswane Mountain Reserve near Rustenburg with NW provincial conservation authorities (NW Department Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism and North West Parks Board) as potential sites for establishing a new NBG for the NW Province. A field visit to Kgaswane Mountain Reserve was undertaken with SANBI CEO, SANBI COO and NWPB CEO on 8 July 2022. A follow-up site meeting was held between SANBI Management and NWPB on 18 July 2022. An analysis of an alternate site inside Kgaswane Mountain Reserve was evaluated.

A combined number of 1 460 744 visitors to NBGs and NZG were recorded for the financial year. NBGs received 1 245 736 visitors while the NZGs received 215 008 visitors during the financial year. The process of migration of botanical and zoological gardens to a cashless payment system continued through the year.

Progress continued in the implementation of SANBI's DFFE-funded Infrastructure Programme, with significant investment allocated for improving and refurbishing the organisation's buildings and related infrastructure, information technology infrastructure, as well as research equip-

Minister Creecy hosting the Belgian royal couple at Kirstenbosch NBG, March 2023.

Visit to Kgaswane Mountain Reserve in North West by SANBI CEO, COO and North West Parks Board CEO.

ment. Significant projects completed during the year included a new 188 m tree canopy walkway in the Thohoyandou NBG, and a new restaurant deck at the Walter Sisulu NBG (using low-maintenance, durable, eco-friendly composite decking), amongst others. Fifty priority maintenance projects were completed through the year, including 10 priority new infrastructure projects.

SANBI's new Green Energy and Water Conservation Strategy and Implementation Plan were completed during the year, for the first time in the organisation's history. The Strategy and Implementation Plan will be rolled out over several years, as funds become available.

A new Director: National Infrastructure Programme, Matsobane Maite, was appointed in SANBI on a three-year contract as from 1 August 2022. The three Deputy Directors: Regional Infrastructure Programme continued to support the coordination, management, oversight of SANBI's various infrastructure and maintenance projects in the national botanical gardens.

SANBI's Kids in Gardens Programme involves fun, interactive learning programmes approximately three-hours long, facilitated in the national botanical gardens. The majority of the participants in this programme are mainstream school children and hence, the learning programmes are closely linked to the South African curriculum so that learners are able to engage with the relevant content knowledge and skills. However, for many of the learners, this is a unique opportunity for them to build knowledge and skills through activities which allow them to have real interactions with the natural world. Besides mainstream school children, the programme also has learning programmes which are specifically designed to meet the needs of beneficiaries with physical and mental disabilities, tertiary students and community youth and adult groups. All of the learning programmes have relevant biodiversity conservation and sustainability messages, and all have components of opportunities for the beneficiaries to take positive actions for the natural environment. Although this programme had been adversely impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic and the national lockdown regulations in the previous two financial years, there was a significant increase in the number of beneficiaries in this financial year resulting in 49 464 beneficiaries being reached and the annual target of 30 500 being exceeded.

The SANBI Board members visited the Walter Sisulu NBG. From left to right: Ms Ntshanga, Dr Legoabe, Prof. Nesamvuni, Dr Tau, Ms Ferguson, Dr Luthuli, Mr Matooane and Dr Molokwane.

In addition to the 'Kids in Gardens' Programme, other environmental awareness initiatives were also implemented. These include the implementation of the Prevention of Biodiversity Crimes Programme, the Celebration of Environmental Theme Days and the facilitation of Holiday Programmes.

Through the Prevention of Biodiversity Crimes Programme, various events and workshops were conducted in collaboration with relevant partners in order to raise awareness about biodiversity crimes, such as the bark-stripping of indigenous trees, the poaching and illegal harvesting of cycads, of succulents and of other plants and terrestrial and marine animals. The beneficiaries of this programme included school learners, community youth, traditional healers and police officers.

High School Career Expo in Thohoyandou NBG.

The following 13 environmental theme days and weeks were celebrated: International Day for Biological Diversity, Plant Conservation Day, World Environment Day, Arbor Month, Wetlands Week, Water Week, Climate Change Week, Weed Buster Week, Marine Week, World Fisheries Day, Recycling Week, Earth Day, and National Science Week. Many of the events to celebrate these environmental theme days took place within the national botanical gardens, while others were hosted within appropriate natural areas in communities. The total of 11 528 beneficiaries reached included school learners, community youth and community adults. Each event involved relevant information being shared with

the beneficiaries and, where possible, contextual environmental actions being taken, such as planting trees or indigenous gardens.

Holiday programmes were once again facilitated during the school holiday periods this year with about 935 beneficiaries. With the aim of educating and entertaining simultaneously, the programmes include many fun activities, such as games, art and crafts, storytelling, and nature treasure hunts. The children and youth were drawn from a broad spectrum of society: while some were able to pay for the programmes, others were invited and fully sponsored as they are from orphanages, places of safety and a variety of community-based youth organisations.

PROGRAMME HIGHLIGHTS

- R26 million allocation from the Greening and Open Space Management (GOSM) was received from the national Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE). This enabled the gardens to create jobs to assist towards garden and infrastructure maintenance work to ensure that the gardens remain popular ecotourism destinations and important centres of social cohesion for surrounding communities.
- A new 154 m universally accessible Braille Trail was completed and officially opened in the Karoo Desert NBG.
- A new 188 m tree canopy walkway was completed in the Thohoyandou NBG with funds provided by the national Department of Tourism.
- SANBI's new Green Energy and Water Conservation Strategy and Implementation Plan was developed during the year, for the first time in the organisation's history.
- Simphiwe Madlala started as new Curator of the Hantam NBG in 2022/23.
- Kirstenbosch's Summer Sunset Concert season was successfully concluded at full post-COVID-19 capacity. Six international artists performed, as well as many popular local artists across a range of genres.
- Phase 1 construction started in the Kwelera NBG, funded by the national DFFE, with a new gatehouse completed and new Visitors' Centre and staff facility nearing completion.
- A new Director: National Infrastructure Programme, Matsobane Maite, was appointed in SANBI on a three-year contract as from 1 August 2022.
- The DFFE Minister formally launched the Thohoyandou NBG in Limpopo in May 2022.
- Kirstenbosch NBG received a Travellers' Choice 2022 award on TripAdvisor as an attraction that consistently earned great reviews from travellers.
- The combined number of system-generated visitors to NBGs and NZG for the year totalled 1 460 744.

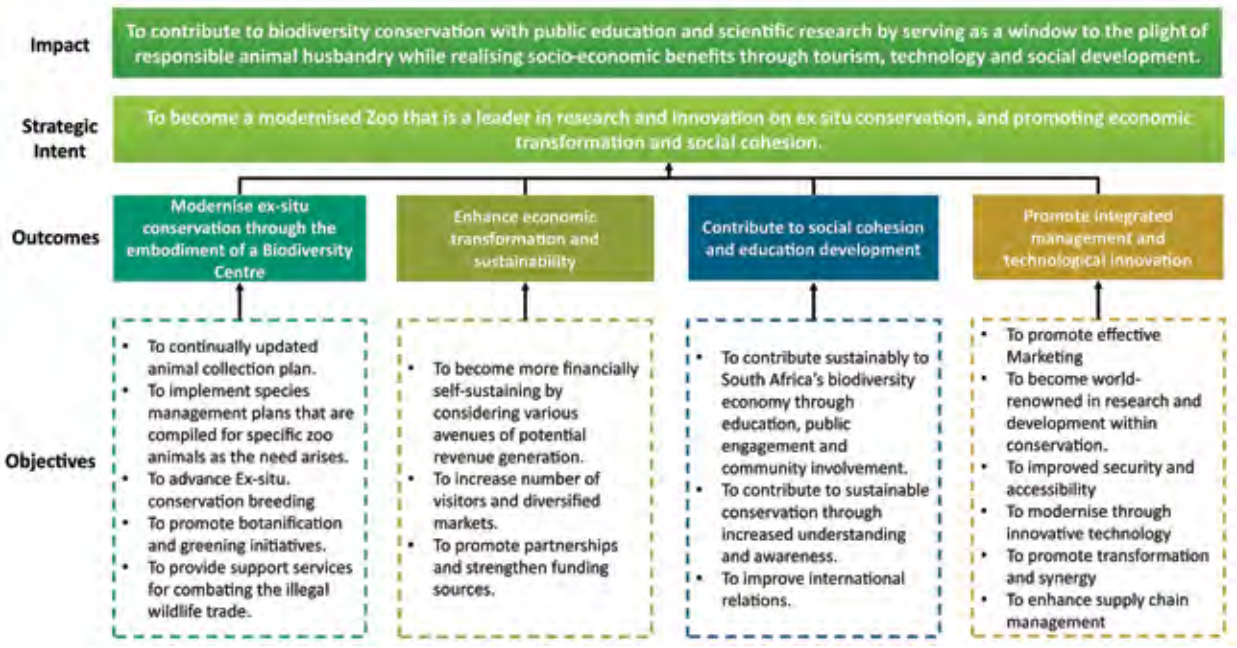
NATIONAL ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN

The National Zoological Garden (NZG) has existed for 123 years and most of its infrastructure required major renovations, maintenance and upgrades. In the 2022/23 financial year, SANBI conducted several maintenance and restoration projects at the NZG facility, which included, the aquarium, reptile park, bird aviaries and a variety of mammals enclosures, to modernise them.

The project to upgrade the visitors' parking was successfully completed in July 2022. The refurbishment of the aquarium pedestrian bridge has significantly improved the experience and safety of visitors. In the next phase the seal and penguin enclosure at the entrance of the zoo will be refurbished.

REPOSITIONING STRATEGY

SANBI is committed to developing and implementing a Repositioning Strategy with Implementation Plans for the NZG. To achieve this, a conceptual framework on the repositioning of the NZG was developed, presented and approved by the SANBI Board.



The objectives were to:

- Modernise the ex-situ conservation experience through the embodiment of a biodiversity centre.
- Enhance economic transformation and sustainability.
- Contribute to social cohesion and education development.
- Promote integrated management and technology.

The new Repositioning Strategy for the NZG has been approved by the SANBI Board, following a rigorous process of consultation. With the new strategy, SANBI intends to have a modernised zoo that contributes a positive function in the conservation of biodiversity, by strategically utilising biodiversity education and public engagement, tourism, recreation and research to promote economic transformation and social cohesion.

CONSERVATION PROGRAMMES

The NZG continued to collaborate closely with the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment, as well as provincial and municipal conservation bodies in receiving and providing accommodation for confiscated animals. This is accomplished through several collaboration agreements with these entities. Specimens received in the past year were intercepted whilst being imported or exported, highlighting the fact that illegal trade continues to have a negative effect on our biodiversity.

A total of 107 specimens were accepted from seven different law enforcement events, the majority being reptiles.

One conservation focus species that the NZG has made a significant achievement with during 2022/23 is the sungazer lizard (*Smaug giganteus*). These endemic reptiles are frequently traded illegally, as they are an enigmatic lizard and highly sought after in the pet trade. They are exceedingly difficult to breed in captivity, and therefore collected from the wild to support the international trade, being smuggled out of the country without the required permits. One of our main highlights was when four of these Endangered lizards were able to breed at the beginning of 2023.

Approximately 250 marine fish and invertebrates and freshwater fish were received during the year, bolstering the NZG's aquarium display. The aquarium remains the largest inland aquarium in South Africa and is also unique in that it is the only inland aquarium to display marine fish.

The NZG also hosts the regional studbook for certain species, data from which is contributing to the overall conservation efforts to protect

Approximately 250 marine fish and invertebrates and freshwater fish were received during the year, bolstering the NZG's aquarium display.

https://www.melanieverwoerd.co.za/melanie-verwoerd-articles/this-is-not-the-march-of-the-african-penguins-we-want-to-see-16082022

African Penguin

these species, both in captivity and in the wild.

NZG has published five regional studbooks:

- African Penguin
- Southern Ground-Hornbill
- Lesser Flamingo
- Cheetah
- Wattled Crane

One international studbook was also published:

- Black-footed cat

Frameworks for the management and accommodation at the NZG of iconic species such as leopard, lion, and black and white rhino were developed during 2022/23.

The NZG's African savanna elephant continues to receive attention with the SANBI Board announcing his retirement from the zoo setting. Plans are currently underway to relocate this iconic animal to a more natural setting. An elephant management plan has been updated and submitted to the minister for approval.

BIODIVERSITY EDUCATION AND PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT

The NZG's engagement with learners, teachers and the public on a variety of activities is geared towards enthusing participants about biodiversity, enhancing curriculum support, encouraging and supporting youth development and increasing the understanding of the natural world by the visiting public. The NZG's annual target for learners was 12 000, which was exceeded as 110 949 learners were reached.

ZooClub Members with the SANBI CEO, Shonisani Munzhedzi at a certificate ceremony.

Science clubs

The after-school science clubs project is a collaboration between SANBI and the National Research Foundation. The project supplements the work of educators in the classroom, the laboratory and parts of the syllabus in a practical way. Garden activities were conducted with five science club schools in partnership with the Department of Agriculture in Limpopo. Learners were taught modern scientific methods for seed planting for sustainable vegetable garden maintenance.

Learner and educator support

The NZG team attended a variety of exhibitions, career expos and school visits in Gauteng and Limpopo. Other engagements included commemoration of environmental calendar days such as National Water Week, World Environment Day and World Oceans Day, which the NZG team celebrated with schools in Gauteng. These theme days were commemorated in collaboration with various stakeholders like DFFE.

Scifest Africa 2022 was held in Makhanda (Grahamstown) in Eastern Cape from 7 to 13 September 2022 with the theme 'Back to the Basics', inspired by the United Nations Education Science and Cultural Organisations (UNESCO's) theme 'International Year of Basic Sciences for Sustainable Development 2022'. This science festival offered visitors an interactive programme consisting of over 190 contributors from 62 organisations, 35 exhibitions and 292 events. The NZG team displayed on 'the world of microscope', which attracted many learners and other visitors to give insight into the microscopic world. A practical hands-on workshop on human evolution for the Further Education and Training (FET) learners was also conducted.

The team engaged subject specialists at the Gauteng Department of Education to discuss challenges faced by teachers in teaching evolution. In addition, the team visited Limpopo and the Free State to engage teachers on life and living strands including teaching skills.

In collaboration with the South African Agency for Science and Technology Advancement (SAASTA), the NZG held a behind-the-scenes tour of the databank, animal hospital, animal kitchen, reptiles and aquarium for 40 teachers from Kwa-Mhlanga.

SANBI CEO, Shonisani Munzhedzi, issues Bio-Science participants with certificates.

SANBI CEO, Shonisani Munzhedzi, experiences snake handling at the Bio-Science certificate ceremony.

The NZG participated in the Great Southern BioBlitz (GSB) from 28 to 31 October 2022. The GSB is an international effort to document all the species in the southern hemisphere during spring. This event aimed to educate the general public about science and nature, while also highlighting the importance of biodiversity.

Bioscience course

The NZG Bio-Science courses, held during school breaks, have proven to be popular with many high school learners. The curriculum of the Bio-Science course is deliberate and designed to fit and strengthen the school's mainstream curriculum. The theoretical and practical aspects are used to enhance the learning experience of learners. Social learning through group work is a key component of the Bio-Science courses.

SANBI CEO, Shonisani Munzhedzi, presented certificates to learners who attended the January course at a function held at the NZG on 21 January 2023. In his keynote speech, the CEO highlighted the importance of education and technology in the field of biodiversity, giving examples of modern design of drones for biodiversity mapping and the importance of biomimicry in the design processes.

Public engagements

The NZG celebrated a total of 11 environmental calendar days. These calendar events were celebrated with the public visiting the NZG to raise awareness and to conscientise them on the role they should play in biodiversity conservation. International African Penguin Day was commemorated to highlight how plastic pollution impacts penguin population. The public was engaged in activities that taught them to recycle, reuse and if possible, avoid using plastic materials.

During the Easter weekend visitors participated in an educational quiz race aimed at sharing biodiversity facts. Nelson Mandela Day was celebrated by conducting a clean-up campaign in partnership with DFFE and the taxi association across Boom Street.

ZooClub highlights 2022/23

One of the main highlights for the ZooClub was its collaboration with key stakeholders including the Bushveld Mosaic Programme for environmental interpretation and appreciation. This bore fruit when the ZooClub members won the Bushveld Mosaic trophy during their Save the Stream Project. The project was conducted at the Apies River that runs through the NZG. The mini stream assessment scoring system (SASS) tool was also introduced to the ZooClub members for the purpose of citizen science for their Save the Stream Project.

The University of Pretoria offered their Robotics and Coding Programme to the ZooClub members to highlight the linkage and importance of technology in the context of biodiversity. In addition, ZooClub members were exposed to the entrepreneurial aspects of practical animal husbandry through the animal farm. They also learned about avian malaria affecting the African Penguin population at the NZG and the remedial actions thereof through the work of the research department.

PROGRAMME HIGHLIGHTS

The NZG exceeded its annual target of 170 00 visitors by 44 640 visitors.

A total of 215 008 visitors were recorded for the 2022/23 financial year. The target was exceeded, despite the ongoing construction work, which resulted in relocation and redistribution of some animal species and them thus being off display.

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

PROGRAMME 2

Branch:

Biodiversity Science and Policy Advice

Divisions:

Foundational Biodiversity Science (FBS)

Biodiversity Research, Assessment and Monitoring (BRAM)

Biodiversity Information and Policy Advice (BIPA)

Adaptation Policy and Resourcing (APR)

Branch: Biodiversity Science and Policy Advice

PURPOSE

- Facilitate the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure, and unlock nature's contribution to people through providing appropriate knowledge, evidence, and policy support and resource mobilisation for piloting innovative nature-based responses including ecosystem-based adaptation, towards achieving National Development goals.

OUTCOME

- The state of biodiversity is assessed and relevant knowledge and evidence is generated to inform decision support.

OUPUT

- Foundational biodiversity information produced, compiled, maintained and disseminated.
- Research undertaken and coordinated to provide applied knowledge to conserve and unlock the benefits of biodiversity.
- National biodiversity assessments and syntheses undertaken.
- Biodiversity policy support and advice provided for national and international obligations.
- Implementation of nature-based solutions towards the just transition to a low carbon economy and climate resilient society.

PROVISION OF ADVISORY SERVICES FOR KEY MULTILATERAL ENVIRONMENTAL AGREEMENTS

SANBI has provided technical scientific support to DFFE on several MEAs including as part of the South African delegation for the Conferences of the Parties (COPs) listed below. SANBI participated in several side events at the COPs.

I. UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION TO COMBAT DESERTIFICATION (UNCCD)

II. CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY (CBD)

III. CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED SPECIES OF WILD FAUNA AND FLORA (CITES)

IV. RAMSAR CONVENTION ON WETLANDS

V. INTERGOVERNMENTAL SCIENCE-POLICY PLATFORM ON BIODIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEM SERVICES (IPBES)

VI. UNITED NATIONS FRAMEWORK CONVENTION ON CLIMATE CHANGE (UNFCCC) COP 27

I. UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION TO COMBAT DESERTIFICATION (UNCCD)

SANBI participated in the UNCCD COP 15 held in Abidjan, Cote d'Ivoire from 9 to 20 May 2022 and led the development of the UNCCD Country Report on behalf of DFFE. The Country Report is an important document tracking South Africa's progress on the implementation of the Convention. The Country Report was submitted to DFFE in February 2023. The report is being presented to the relevant DFFE Working Groups as part of the MINTECH and MINMEC process.

II. CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY (CBD)

SANBI participated in the CBD CoP15 held in Montreal, Canada from 7 to 19 December 2022 as part of the South African delegation, and also provided technical scientific support from a large team of SANBI scientists who joined virtually. After long and hard negotiations the world adopted the Kunming–Montreal Global

Biodiversity Framework with targets for implementation. SANBI continues to participate in the process of domesticating the Global Biodiversity Framework (GBF). The CEO continues to serve as Co-chair of negotiations on areas dealing with resource mobilisation for the implementation of the GBF.

III. CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED SPECIES OF WILD FAUNA AND FLORA (CITES)

SANBI was part of the South African delegation to the CITES CoP19 held in Panama, from 14 to 15 November 2022. It was a challenging meeting with outcomes and decisions that have to be implemented by CITES parties. SANBI provided scientific advisory support to the DFFE for the development of the South African position on various CITES proposals.

IV. RAMSAR (CONVENTION ON WETLANDS)

SANBI was part of the South African delegation at RAMSAR COP 14, held in Geneva Switzerland from 5 to 13 November 2022. The following key actions for South Africa emanated from COP 14:

- There are many SA role-players involved in wetland management and therefore there is a need for improved co-ordination and increased investment. A call was made to redouble efforts.
- The one vehicle for co-ordinated action is the National Wetland Management Framework (NWMF), which was released in 2022 and developed jointly by the 3 departments with a national mandate to manage wetlands (DWS, DFFE, DALRRD) with inputs from SANBI. The NWMF sets out a vision and objectives for wetland management and lists 96 actions to achieve this. The next steps involve implementation of the NWMF through aligned and co-operative action.

V. INTERGOVERNMENTAL SCIENCE-POLICY PLATFORM ON BIODIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEM SERVICES (IPBES)

SANBI was part of the South African delegation to the 9th Plenary IPBES meeting held in Bonn, Germany, from 2 to 9 July 2022, but participated virtually. SANBI provided significant support to the biodiversity and conservation sector on international programmes such as those that are facilitated through IPBES. The *Summary for Policy Makers* and the final reports of the IPBES thematic assessment on sustainable use as well as the values assessment were welcomed by all. Through the DFFE, SANBI provided comments on the first external review of the IPBES thematic assessment of the interlinkages among biodiversity, water, food and health (nexus assessment). SANBI also provided initial comments on the *IPBES Summary for Policy Makers for the Thematic Assessment of Invasive Alien Species and their Control*. SANBI scientists were also contributors to chapters of this thematic assessment.

VI. UNITED NATIONS FRAMEWORK CONVENTION ON CLIMATE CHANGE (UNFCCC) COP 27

SANBI was part of the South African delegation at UNFCCC COP 27, held in Egypt from 6 to 18 November 2022, and attended the meeting virtually. Several presentations were made in support of South Africa's agenda and programme of work, in partnership with the Adaptation Fund, the Development Bank of Southern Africa, and the Green Climate Fund.

Foundational Biodiversity Science

PURPOSE

- The purpose of this programme is to ensure that foundational information on species and ecosystems is generated and collated. This involves the describing and classifying of species and ecosystems in South Africa.

OUTCOME

- A complete inventory of South Africa's biodiversity is developed and maintained.

OUPUT

- Number of herbarium specimens digitised.
- Number of species (animals and plants) occurrence data generated.
- Number of species (animals and plants) pages/descriptions developed.
- Number of publications (scientific and popular articles) generated.
- Number of biomaterials accessioned as reference samples in biobank.
- To build a comprehensive geo-referenced Barcode Databases with DNA records for all traded and threatened plant and animal species, including look-alikes.

PROGRAMME HIGHLIGHTS

Ongoing botanical research contributes to an updated checklist of all plant species in South Africa, and exploration to discover and catalogue South Africa's flora is central to this endeavour. The South African National Plant Checklist forms the core taxonomic backbone for the Botanical Database of Southern Africa (BODATSA) where all taxa, e-Flora, and specimen-related information is housed. The checklist also forms the basis for many other applied biodiversity projects, both within and outside SANBI.

A total of 1 935 new taxonomic records were added to BODATSA in the past year. More than 69 660 corrections and updates were made, with 873 records verified mostly to plant name records, following the migration of BODATSA to BRAHMS 8. This phenomenal amount of work ensures that South Africa has one of the most comprehensive and accurate checklists in the world, and forms a vital component of the international resources for botanists, including (amongst others) World Flora Online, iNaturalist (a global online plant observation database), GBIF and the JSTOR Global Plants database (the largest online collection of digitised specimens in the world).

A new plant taxon *Hilliardiella oligocepha*la var. *besteri*, was described by retired scientist, Paul Herman, and named in honour of SANBI Scientist, Mr S.P. Bester who collected the holotype. Botanical scientists described several new species that include *Cotula tuberculata*, *Geissorhiza*, *G. seracina*, *Ornithogalum adamii* and T*hesium hispidifructum*. Updated assessments of the horticulturally and medicinally important genera *Gloriosa* and *Sandersonia* were conducted.

Dr Ronell Klopper attended the COP19 meeting in Panama in November 2022 in her capacity as internationally recognised Nomenclature Specialist to the CITES Plants Committee.

SANBI hosted the 7th annual meeting of the African Wildlife Forensics Network (AWFN) from 27 June to 1 July 2022. In total, 65 members, donors and stakeholders attended the meeting representing government and non-government entities from 20 countries (13 African countries). The AWFN brings together practitioners from the fields of Wildlife Crime Scene Investigation

Attendees at the 7th Annual Meeting of the African Wildlife Forensics Network (AWFN) that was hosted by SANBI from 27 June to 1 July 2022.

SANBI CEO, Mr Shonisani Munzhedzi, Prof. Ramagwai Sebola, Ms Marli de Bruyn, Prof. Antoinette Kotze and Mr Fidelis Segumba from Tanzania (Government Chemist Laboratory Authority) at the Gala Dinner during the 7th Annual Meeting of the African Wildlife Forensics Network (AWFN).

(WCSI) and Wildlife Laboratory Analysis (WLA). The network is organised as a collective of African national government institutions interacting with international wildlife forensics experts, iGOs, INGOs, NGOs and donors to enhance the use of wildlife forensics in Africa.

SANBI was awarded a contract for the supply and delivery of plant and animal DNA analysis to be used at the Component Forensics Science Laboratory (Section Scientific Analysis) of the South African Police Service. A total of 272 forensic cases have been received for analysis since the contract was awarded.

Dr Ed Espinoza from US Fish & Wildlife Service visited SANBI's Genetic Services Unit (GSU) on 29 June 2022 and carried out a forensic assessment on the implementation of the International Society for Wildlife Forensics Standards and Guidelines.

Ms Marli de Bruyn, Head of the GSU, visited the Scottish Agricultural Science Agency (SASA) forensic laboratory (Edinburgh, UK) in October 2022 to assess and implement requirements for ISO17025 accreditation and quality management systems in the GSU.

In an effort to build a forensics knowledge hub, the Directorate of Animal Health (DAH) at the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRAD) approved the SANBI GSU for biosafety and compliance in terms of Section 20 of the Animal Diseases Act, 1984 (Act

No. 35 of 1984) in September 2022. In addition, the unit provided forensic laboratory training to forensic analysts from countries that include Senegal, Zambia and the EWILD laboratory in Eswatini. A total of 111 DNA Passports for 21 captive facilities were issued to monitor legal and illegal wildlife trade through parentage verification. More than 580 DNA profiles were added to existing genetic databases for hybridisation detection, parentage, gender determination and individual identification.

A project to grow the biodiversity economy nationally to enhance communities' stake in wildlife conservation (GEF7 Pillar 1 Component 2) project was implemented to enhance forensic and scientific support services linked to wildlife trafficking investigations. A memorandum of understanding was signed between DFFE and SANBI in August 2022, a project management committee was established and the first funding of R3.2 million were received.

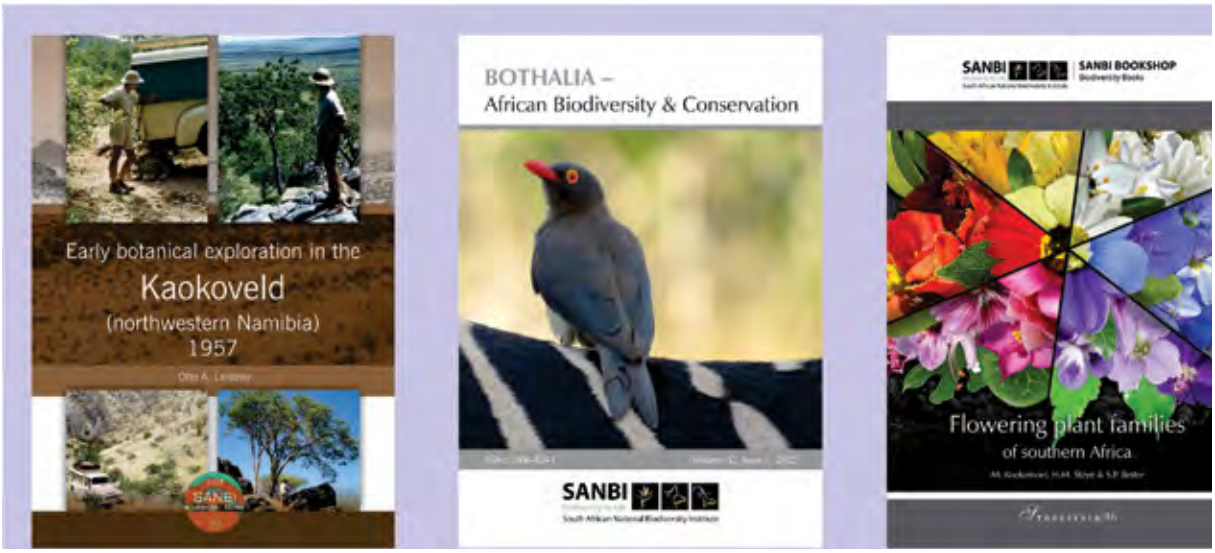
The Global Environment Facility (GEF) serves as a financial mechanism for several environmental conventions, e.g., the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs), the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) and the Minamata Convention on Mercury.

The Animal Checklist is the taxonomic backbone for all animal species level work and includes taxon groups with unresolved taxonomies for further research. Research includes, for example, to assess DNA barcode reference library gaps against the Barcode of Life Data System (BOLD). The checklist is expanded systematically, informed by priorities and sectorial needs. The focus in 2022/23 was on five taxa with the following records added: 2 039 Acari (mites and ticks), 541 beetles, 12 260 butterflies and moths, 2 060 marine fishes and 2 254 spiders. A seminal publication on *South African animals at risk of extinction* was widely disseminated within the biodiversity sector.

New coffee table book on *South African animals at risk of extinction.*

Efforts in the Biodiversity Informatics arena focused on a few key strategic areas, including mechanisms to accelerate data mobilisation and human capital development. In the 2022/23 financial year, the South African GBIF Node leveraged funding to implement revolutionary technologies, such as industrial scale digitisation using a conveyor belt system to accelerate the imaging of Natural History Collections. This will have a significant impact on the ability to access digital information and reduce the amount of time it takes to digitise herbarium records by orders of magnitude, from decades to potentially a couple of years. This is a game changer for specimen digitisation/imaging on the continent. This system will be made relevant at national level, with a kickoff at the National Herbarium in Pretoria, and subsequent roll-out to Compton Herbarium and KwaZulu-Natal Herbarium. The system will also be available and relevant to national stakeholders. This initiative has been developed in collaboration with Finnish Partner Bioshare Digitisation, following a side meeting at the GBIF Governing Board in 2017, and provides credence to South Africa's partnership with GBIF.

A member of SANBI presented a keynote address at the Biodiversity Informatics Symposium entitled 'A Conceptual Approach to Developing



From left to right: a recent SANBI Biodiversity Series, titled *Early botanical exploration in the Kaokoveld (northern Namibia) 1957*, by Otto Leistner – which details the experiences of two botanists who went on an exploration of the poorly known flora of the far northern regions of Namibia, namely the Kaokoveld and the Caprivi, in 1957; *Bothalia – African Biodiversity & Conservation* Volume 52.1 – SANBI's ISSN-rated journal; and expanding on *Strelitzia* 31 by M. Koekemoer, H.M. Steyn and P. Bester, which covered the 52 largest plant families, *Strelitzia* 46 – Flowering plant families of southern Africa (by the same authors) was sent to print in March 2023. In this book all 242 currently recognised flowering plant families that occur in the southern African subregion are treated and illustrated.

Biodiversity Informatics as a Field of Science in South Africa'. This symposium, which took place from 28 to 30 November 2022, was hosted by Stellenbosch University (Mathematical Bioscience Hub) and was funded by the – National Institute for Theoretical and Computational Sciences.

SANBI-GBIF has also been awarded funding through the GBIF Capacity Enhancement Support Programme (CESP), to enable a cross-continental partnership to investigate data mining approaches for impactful data use cases and stories. This project is being conducted in Partnership with GBIF-Spain. The outcome of this initiative is focused on building human capital in the arena of biodiversity informatics, through the capacitation of approximately 30 national candidates, including regional participation.

The South African delegation from DSI and SANBI attended the GBIF Governing Board meeting, which was held from 3 to 5 October 2022 in hybrid form in Brussels, Belgium. Discussions included the New GBIF Strategic Framework, and an Economic Valuation of the GBIF Network amongst others. The GBIF-Africa Regional meeting was held in Togo from 27 to 28 July 2022. This meeting forms part of the regional engagement strategy of the GBIF Nodes Strategic and Implementation Plan. The new SANBI-GBIF website and Portal, which formed part of the GBIF hosted portals initiative, was also presented.

SANBI's mandated activities and knowledge base depend largely on the print and electronic media provided by the publishing of SANBI's science-based and scientific biodiversity research information. This information is published through the SANBI monograph series, two journals and other ad hoc publications, such as *Strelitzia* series (botanical science and research, peer-reviewed); *Suricata* series (zoological science and research, peer-reviewed); *SANBI Biodiversity Series* (occasional reports on workshops, technologies, projects, symposia and other SANBI activities – peer-reviewed when subject matter allows); *Flowering Plants of Africa* (FPA) (DHET-accredited, biennial, botanical research journal that is peer-reviewed); and *Bothalia – African Biodiversity & Conservatio*n (ISSN-rated journal, open access on OJS-based, journal-specific website; peer-reviewed). These publications are

Examples of ad hoc publications published by SANBI. From left to right: annual Trees of the year poster, nationally distributed and aimed at the general public to inform and celebrate the trees of the year; *Mainstreaming Biodiversity Priorities* is a practical guide on how to integrate spatial biodiversity products into national policy, planning and decision-making; and the *Foundational Biodiversity Science Research Annual Report 2021/22* provides research outputs and addresses themes/topics related to systematics/taxonomy and classification, genomics, parasitology, molecular ecology, wildlife trade and compliance.

available as both hard copies and electronic versions that can be downloaded at no cost from the SANBI website.

The books and other printed media are also distributed locally and internationally through the SANBI Libraries' exchange agreements with other local and international libraries and are made available for purchase by local and international book distributors via the SANBI Bookshop, which is situated in the National Herbarium building at the Pretoria National Botanical Garden. SANBI Graphics & Editing also provides in-house graphic design and scientific/technical editing services to all divisions across the value chain of SANBI.

The entire herpetology collection, representing approximately 17 500 samples collected over 30+ years and represents more than 60 families from 39 countries, was shipped from Kirstenbosch Research Centre, Cape Town, to the SANBI Biobank in Pretoria for long-term curation. The collection was moved using a Western Cape Government Veterinary Services Red Cross permit in mitigation of the potential disease risk. The samples were immediately placed into minus 80 degrees Celsius freezers at the Biobank, and is

Seven polystyrene boxes were filled with 175 cryoboxes to be transported to the SANBI Biobank in Pretoria.

now being catalogued into the current, collection which entails matching individual samples tubes with the respective metadata, allocating a new catalogue number, and capturing all the information onto the Biobank database, Specify.

The SANBI Biobank is assisting with the coordination of all the SeaMap Project samples, which included taking sub-samples of a wide variety of marine invertebrate species for barcoding. The samples were provided by Iziko Museum and transported to Kirstenbosch NBG for Phase 1 of sampling, and Phase 2 were brought to Pretoria. This sub-sampling included photographs of each marine invertebrate, as well as small tissue

Ms Portia Choma, Senior Technician at the SANBI Biobank, with the full freezer boxes ready to be transported from Cape Town back to Pretoria.

Ophiactis carnea (Fleshy brittle star): sub-samples collected at a depth of 67 m were and now part of the Biobank collection.

Mursia cristiata (Red-spotted crab) collected from a depth of 228 m.

pieces to be used for DNA extraction and the remainder will be catalogued into the Biobank collection. The metadata provided by the South African Environmental Observation Network (SAEON) include information on locality coordinates and collection depth. This project has contributed to the first set of marine invertebrate species being added to the collection. To date, 240 out of a target of 450 for the project have been added to the SANBI Biobank.

HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT (HCD)

The Division Foundational Biodiversity Science (FBS) hosted a virtual Intern Symposium on 28 to 29 July 2022. The event was attended by more than 60 FBS staff, postgraduate students, postdoctoral fellows and interns. The purpose of the symposium was for interns and research assistants in the Division to share their journey with regards to early career learning, workplace skills/development, training and opportunities. Presentations centered around the theme 'foundational biodiversity knowledge and innovation for species conservation'. A total of 14 exceptional high quality contributions showcased diverse research interests and acquired skills in foundational biodiversity science. The winner for the best presentation was Dr Minoli Appalasamy from the KwaZulu-Natal Herbarium.

The 3rd Foundational Biodiversity Research Symposium was hosted on 22 to 23 November

2022. The theme of the symposium was 'inspiring evidence-based foundational research to inform policy advise'.

PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE

The programme achieved and exceeded all targets of the pre-determined objectives. Specific performance against indicators were:

- Exceeding the annual target for 30 genera, and compiling descriptions for 12 plant families.
- Describing and compiling a 1 000 animal species pages.
- Despite technical challenges experienced during the migration from BRAHMS version 7 to 8 causing delays with plant data input into the system, an overall 56 494 biodiversity records were eventually added to the database thus exceeding annual target by 494.
- Two versions of biodiversity checklists were released, one comprising the South African National Plant Checklist, and the other for the National Animal Checklist.
- Finally, 6 061 biomaterials were added to the biobank against an annual target of 6 000 biomaterials.

Biodiversity Research, Assessment and Monitoring

PURPOSE

- Facilitate the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure and unlock nature's contribution to people through providing appropriate knowledge, evidence and policy support for decision-makers.

OUTCOMES

- The state of biodiversity is assessed, relevant knowledge and evidence is generated, and this informs implementation and the provision of policy support and advice.

OUTPUT

- Research undertaken and coordinated to provide applied knowledge to conserve and unlock the benefits of biodiversity.

1. ECOSYSTEM CLASSIFICATIONS AND MAPS

The classification and mapping of ecosystem types is a core part of SANBI's foundational science. Maps of ecosystem types are used in a variety of applications – including assessment of the status of those ecosystem types, ecosystem and natural capital accounting, and for land-use and natural resources planning. Ecosystem and classification mapping work is conducted in collaboration with a range of institutions and individuals under the classification committees at national and realm levels.

The Terrestrial Ecosystem Map is based on the National Vegetation Map (NVM) and requires regular update. The map forms the terrestrial component of the South African National Ecosystem Classification System (SA-NECS) and follows the overarching principles and approaches outlined in the SA-NECS Handbook. For the 2022/23 version update, the changes included alignment with estuaries, edits to Limestone Fynbos, Forest patches, Mesic Thicket and correction of some small mapping challenges on our borders to the north. These changes are peer-reviewed by the National Vegetation Map Committee, to ensure that the best available science is used.

2. CREATION OF NEW SCIENTIFIC KNOWLEDGE

SANBI uses mainly three indicators to measure progress on creation of new knowledge, being number of research papers published in journals accredited by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), number of cooperative research networks convened and number of risk analyses for alien and invasive species developed and approved by the Alien Species Risk Analysis Review Panel (ASRARP). Journals accredited by DHET are those with an International Science Index (ISI), or similar international rating, as well as selected South African journals. Cooperative research networks demonstrate SANBI's reliance on its extensive network of partners with similar goals to generate and maintain all the knowledge required to meet its mandate. The partners contribute intellectual property or resources thus leveraging the benefits of areas of synergy and economies of scale.

2.1 The 2022–2023 Annual Performance Plan target for publications was 100, and this target was exceeded by 17 publications. The publications addressed SANBI's research strategy, strategic objectives and covered a range of biodiversity-related subjects such as taxonomy, classification,

genetics and genomics, threatened species, invasive species, marine ecosystems, illegal wildlife trade and climate change adaptation.

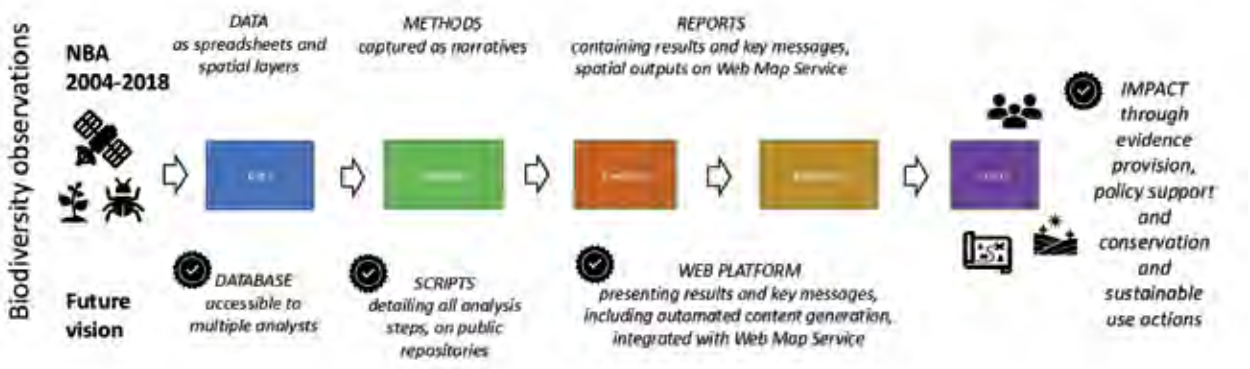
2.2 The 2022–023 Annual Performance Plan target for research networks was 'three cooperative research networks convened' being National Species Specialist Group Network, Network of Wildlife Economy Research and Genetic Indicators Monitoring Network. Below are summary reports of the three networks convened:

National Species Specialist Group Network – SANBI established this network in 2022/23 financial year. The network aims to coordinate researchers, government officials and conservation practitioners across taxonomic groups in the country, to support and facilitate science-based decision-making and the development of policies that will contribute towards halting the loss of species. The network includes experts working on animal species from the marine, freshwater and terrestrial realms. The first network meeting was on 28 October 2022 and the IUCN registration process is underway. Future plans of the network include contributing to the Living Planet Index, the genetic indicators used for the CBD Global Biodiversity Framework, estuarine species assessments to be included in the NBA and protection level assessment.

Network of Wildlife Economy Research (WER) – this is an interinstitutional network established in 2021 and first convened in 2022 to enhance SANBI's role in supporting the implementation of the High-Level Panel (HLP) recommendations and to design a wildlife economy research agenda to be incorporated into the National Biodiversity Research and Evidence Strategy (NBRES 2015–2025). Furthermore, the network aims to build the wildlife economy component of the biodiversity economy programme at SANBI to provide more effective decision support. Key deliverables of the network include wildlife economy research papers; Wildlife economy knowledge products and decision-support tools linked to outputs needed under the HLP implementation plan; the development of the South African Wildlife Population System and associated applied research products through case studies on individual species.

Genetic Indicators Monitoring Network – the network supports SANBI's role in producing national assessments on the status and trends in biodiversity for local and international reporting. The objective of the network is to test the feasibility of three genetic diversity indicators being proposed for inclusion in the CBD Post-2020 Global Biodiversity Framework. The network was established in 2022 and is composed of national and international population genetic researchers. It was officially launched during a CBD webinar, held virtually in November 2022. The deliverables of this network include scientific publications and reporting/training resources developed. The information generated will feed into the 2025 NBA and CBD National Reporting.

2.3 The NEMBA Alien and Invasive Species Regulations (NEMBA A&IS Regulations) are the cornerstone of the management process for biological invasions in South Africa. The NEMBA A&IS Regulations list taxa requiring management interventions and their associated targets. To inform the listing of taxa in the NEMBA A&IS Regulations, risk analyses are required, and these provide details on: (1) the likelihood and consequences of an alien taxon causing negative impacts; (2) options to reduce the risk, including due consideration of potential benefits; and (3) how the information is made accessible. To this end, SANBI delivered on the 2022/2023 target of developing 45 additional risk analyses for alien and invasive species, with the priority taxa being those already listed in the NEMBA A&IS Regula-



Schematic diagram showing the simplified workflow for the National Biodiversity Assessment of South Africa, contrasting between the 2004 to 2018 approach and the vision for the future onwards.

tions. It is worth noting that in previous financial years, this target remained elusive. However, due to increased capacity and a more streamlined process this target has finally been achieved.

3. NATIONAL-LEVEL ASSESSMENTS ON THE STATUS OF BIODIVERSITY

SANBI is mandated in the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004) to monitor and report on:

a) the status of South Africa's biodiversity, including listed threatened or protected species;

b) the status of listed invasive species; and

c) the impacts of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) released into the environment.

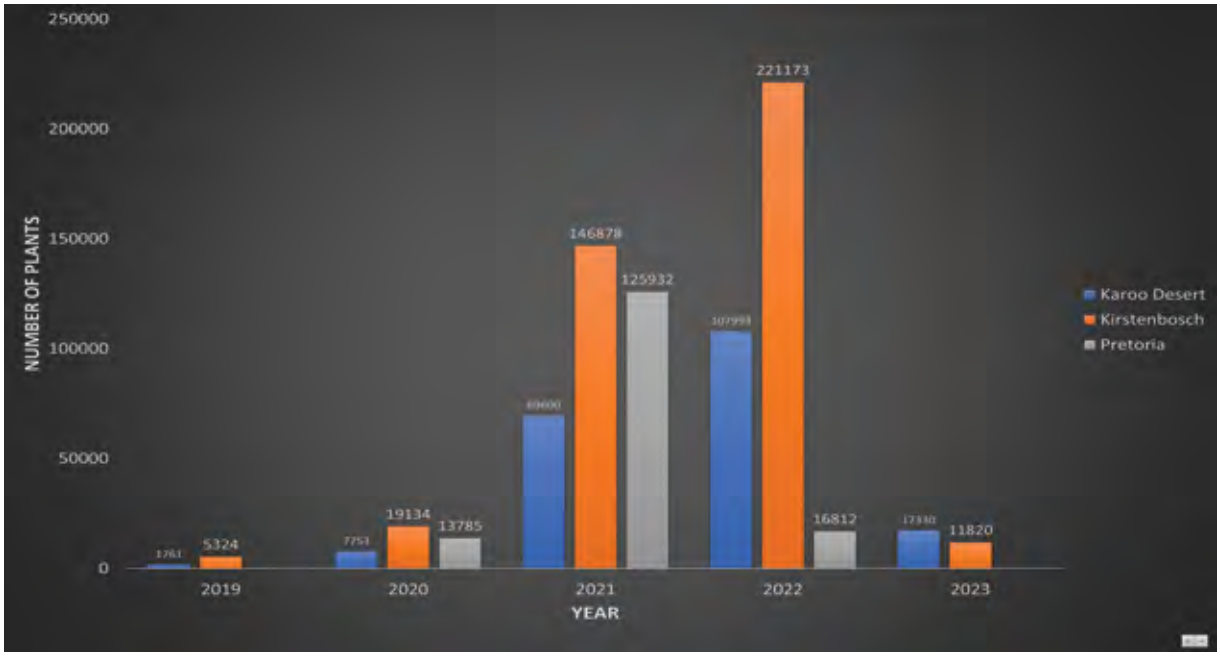
These are large bodies of work that take several years per reporting cycle and require ongoing work in between the launch of each report.

The status of South Africa's biodiversity

Following the publication of the National Biodiversity Assessment 2018, work on the 4th report (due in 2025) began. The preparatory work planned for 2022/23 was completed. The first core reference group meeting was held, detailed workplans for various modules making up the NBA were developed, key gaps were identified and various collaboration agreements have been designed to fill these gaps. Capacity building planning is another major step taken with the publication of adverts for key postdoctoral research fellowships and research assistantships. Interns have been appointed and focussed data science training and support programmes have been initiated. An important milestone for the year was the publication of a journal article in an international journal on SANBI's process of moving the NBA into the information age, with lessons for other nations undertaking national assessments. In addition, links to National Ecosystem Assessments (linked to IPBES) have been strengthened through engagement with UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre.

The state of listed invasive species

Since submission of the second report on biological invasions titled, *Status of Biological Invasions and their Management in South Africa* was completed and submitted to the Minister in 2020; work on the third report, which is due in 2023 commenced. A second order draft of the report was sent out for public comment in December 2022 and revision of the draft is in progress. It is anticipated that the report will be completed by October 2023. The third report will include standardised workflows for obtaining and analysing the data, a defensible list of alien species in South Africa and a standalone chapter on the Prince Edward Islands.



Total number of confiscated plants received at SANBI from 2019 to 2023

The impacts of GMOs released into the environment

This first report finalised in 2021/22 is considered an important first step toward a more comprehensive and robust evidence-based assessment. The key messages of the report are in three categories being the state of GMOs; policy, regulatory, and research and development processes; and data and knowledge gaps in South Africa. SANBI submitted the report to the Minister of the DFFE at the end of March 2023.

PROGRAMME HIGHLIGHTS

Threatened Species Programme

Response to the succulent plant poaching crisis

The number of confiscated plants received by SANBI's NBGs in 2022/23 increased by 41% to nearly a million. The number of species being impacted increased from 223 to 674 within a year. It is likely that we are only intercepting about 25% of what actually leaves our country.

SANBI, the DFFE, along with 20 other stakeholder organisations co-developed a National Response Strategy and Action Plan (NRSAP) for addressing the illegal trade in succulents. It was approved by the DFFE Minister and MECs for implementation in March 2022. SANBI leads on implementation of 12 out of the 19 key actions in the NRSAP. To enable implementation of the NRSAP, WWF-SA and SANBI collaborated, through the funding from the Leslie Hill Succulent Karoo Trust, appointed two coordinators to manage the administrative and field monitoring aspects of the NRSAP. To assess the impact of poaching, SANBI led the Red List Assessment updates of at least 190 species (and subspecies) across several impacted genera. The Scientific Authority successfully led the CITES Appendix III listing of all species in the genus *Conophytum* and 17 other threatened succulent species. These amendments to CITES Appendix III came into force on 23 February 2023. The SANBI team that supports the Scientific Authority also developed training material to provide law enforcers with guidance in identifying the succulents recently included on CITIES Appendix III.

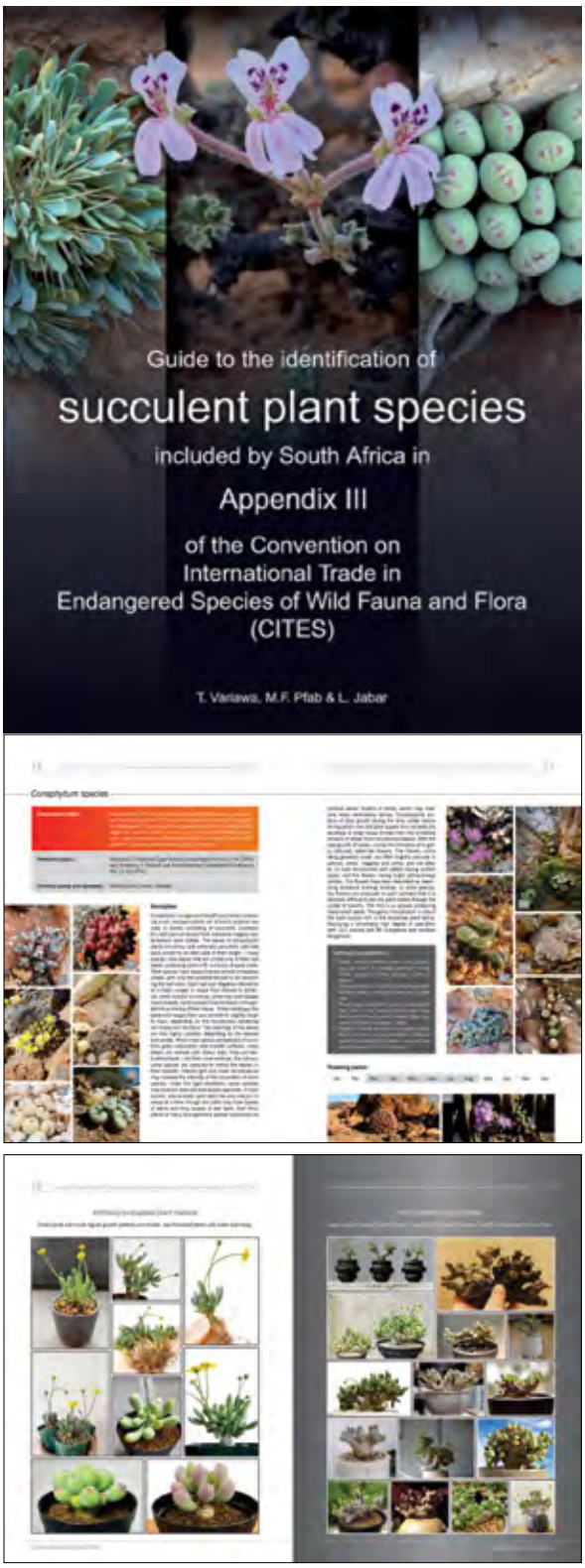
The National Biodiversity Assessment

The €4 million regional project titled 'Building biodiversity knowledge for action in Southern Africa: Spatial Biodiversity Assessment, Prioritization and Planning in South Africa, Namibia, Mozambique and Malawi' (the 'SBAPP Regional

Project') was launched in Macaneta, Mozambique in November 2022. The project is funded by donors Agence Française de Développement (AFD) and the Fonds Français pour l'Environnement Mondial (FFEM). The launch followed the signing of the Financing Agreement in June 2022 by the SANBI CEO. The project aims to develop and/or enhance spatial biodiversity assessments in the four countries; and assist with their application in biodiversity prioritisation and planning in those countries. SANBI, as the lead implementing agency, signed Delegated Implementing Agreements with the implementing agencies in the other three countries in September 2022. This project supports SANBI's Research Strategy Implementation Plan and the Corporate Strategic Plan through improving knowledge on state of biodiversity through capacity building. The knowledge generated from this project feeds into the NBA and reporting to international conventions. In addition, capacity building is a major component of the project, both at SANBI and in partnering countries.

In late 2022 a revised list of threatened terrestrial ecosystems was published in the Government Gazette. Representing the culmination of a work process that began in 2016, the list is a revision of the 2011 list, which has acted as a powerful regulatory tool for biodiversity in South Africa. Based on a robust scientific stakeholder engagement process the list is an example of a headline indicator from the NBA that sees application in the conservation planning and environmental decision-making space.

Another process that started in the NBA is the development and publication of the Species Protection Level Index to track performance on the Environmental Sector's Medium Term Strategic Framework on behalf of the DFFE. Although not part of SANBI's APP for 2022/2023, the NBA team have developed spatial tools to assist conservation agencies with planning for improved species protection, and undertaken stakeholder engagement and training linked to the tools.



Training material that has been developed for law enforcers to support the identification of succulents recently included on the CITES Appendix III.

The Freshwater Programme

The Freshwater Biodiversity Programme's biodiversity data pipeline for wetlands and waterbirds (BIRDIE) project, where SANBI is the main holder

SBAPP Regional Project launch showcase attendees in Macaneta, Mozambique.

Left: SANBI provided scientific support to DFFE at Ramsar COP 14 in Geneva, Switzerland. Right: SANBI's Adwoa Awuah received the Young Professional Award from the South African Society of Wetland Scientists at the National Wetland Indaba 2022.

of a grant from the JRS Biodiversity Foundation, has improved data accessibility and information uptake from the two citizen science-based freshwater bird monitoring datasets (CWAC and SABAP2) housed at project partner University of Cape Town; has created a workflow from data to indicators; and has created a scalable web application that presents waterbird species abundance and distribution at multiple scales (from site- to national-level). The final component of this phase of the project is to consult with the multiple potential users of the BIRDIE data pipeline, and encourage use and engagement with the tools. The programme also participated in the Ramsar COP and the National Wetlands Indaba.

Climate Change and Land Degradation

SANBI was tasked with coordination of the national United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) reporting and the draft report has been completed. The UNCCD contains five strategic objectives to guide stakeholders and partners to achieve land degradation neutrality. Since 2018, the UNCCD reporting process has allowed follow-up and review of progress in implementing the Agenda 2030 by gathering data on SDG Indicator 15.3.1 (the proportion of degraded land in each country). The analysis of progress conducted by SANBI showed an increase in population from 2015 to 2019, but fewer people were exposed to land degradation in 2019 than in 2015, possibly because drought effects were felt more in the less populated regions of the country in 2019.

The Marine Programme

SANBI's Marine Programme produced an updated marine ecosystem map and published

Iterative improvement in South Africa's marine ecosystem map is driven by emerging researchers. Much of the deep ocean still poses significant challenges in sampling for both environmental and biodiversity data.

an article in March 2023 that tracks the iterative improvement in this foundational marine biodiversity map. The author team included 29 scientists, including emerging researchers, from 18 different institutions. The marine team's participation in multiple international projects has leveraged capacity and resources to improve ecosystem assessment and the team was proud to be part of the launch of the National Coastal and Marine Spatial Biodiversity Plan. Building on a long history of research and spatial prioritisation to support Marine Protected Area expansion, the marine programme is conducting new systematic conservation planning to identify further priorities for offshore protected areas and potential Other Effective Conservation Measures. The Marine Programme works with many post-graduate students who are building the marine biodiversity knowledge base at the species, genetic and ecosystem level. An emerging researcher has advanced a reference image system for marine invertebrates and new collaborations are being fostered to apply computer vision and machine learning in analysing seabed imagery.

The CoastWise project was concluded with new spatial layers provided to support coastal biodiversity assessment and planning. Another emerging researcher mapped fluvial fans from satellite imagery and the team has advanced the mapping of Culturally Significant Areas, producing a beautiful new film that explains and advocates for such areas in marine spatial planning. Another emerging researcher seconded to SANBI through a collaboration with Parley for the Oceans is working to develop a serial mixed World Heritage Site for coastal and marine natural and cultural heritage in South Africa.

Photograph: Luther Adams

The marine program is engaged in transdisciplinary research as part of the One Ocean Hub. A dedicated capacity building cruise was conducted to deepen knowledge, relationships and skills to solve complex challenges associated with supporting a sustainable oceans economy. The team is not only mapping biodiversity but is advancing the identification and mapping of culturally significant areas such as Gompo Rock.

The Marine Programme initiated sampling for their NRF-ACEP (African Coelacanth Ecosystem Programme) funded Deep Connections Project and found six new coelacanth individuals and was able to detect coelacanth DNA using an e-DNA approach. The team leveraged resources from the UKRI-funded One Ocean Hub to undertake a dedicated capacity development cruise that benefited ten students from seven different institutes. This expedition was different in that it was developed and led by emerging researchers and it used new technology and reached greater sampling depths of the marine environment. A science to policy workshop was also held with training provided to 27 participants seeking to learn from SANBI's biodiversity mainstreaming experience and advance various making the case components for science-policy successes.

Molecular Ecology and Evolution Unit

With an external team of experts, the unit completed Red List assessments for 409 reptile species, with 220 endemic species assessments published by the IUCN in 2022. These assess-

The SANBI Marine Programme found six new coelacanths in 2022 and was able to detect coelacanth-DNA in water samples. Coelacanths have unique spot patterns allowing for individuals to be consistently recognised over time. In 2022, the team saw one of the first coelacanths found at Sodwana Bay, 22 years later, which is as long as Prof. Sink has been monitoring this Critically Endangered species.

ments also contributed to a global analysis of extinction risk for reptiles published in the prestigious journal *Nature* with team members as co-authors.

The Marine Programme is leading and delivering on a large, bilateral research project with collaborators in South Africa and USA to study the pace of adaptation in urbanised areas. Three students have graduated with MSc degrees, two full length papers were published and Prof. Krystal Tolley delivered an invited keynote talk on these findings at the 15th Conference of the Herpetological Association of Africa along with seven other presentations on the project findings, five of which were delivered by students.

Biodiversity Information and Policy Advice

PURPOSE

- Facilitate the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of biodiversity assets and the ecological infrastructure, and unlock nature's contribution to people through providing appropriate knowledge, evidence, and policy support.

OUTCOME

- The state of biodiversity is assessed and relevant knowledge and evidence is generated to inform decision support.
- Decision-support tools are produced for mainstreaming biodiversity into policy and resources are mobilised for ecosystem-based adaptation.

OUTPUT

- Foundational biodiversity information produced, compiled, maintained and disseminated.
- Biodiversity policy support and advice provided for national and international obligations.

OUTPUT INDICATOR

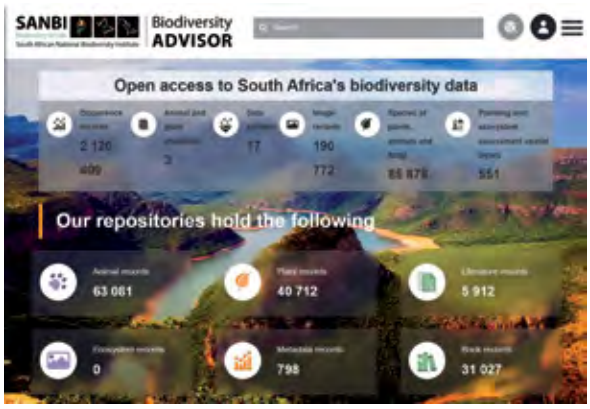
- Number of biodiversity records published.
- Number of policy advice products developed to support mainstreaming of biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure.
- Number of district municipalities supported to mainstream Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs) into municipal planning and decision-making.
- Percentage of relevant written requests from DFFE and other organs of state responded to within the timeframe stipulated.

SANBI's Biodiversity Information and Policy Advice Division helps to translate biodiversity science into policy and action. Knowledge generated by SANBI and its partners is interpreted into decision-support tools, providing science-based policy advice and mainstreaming biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure into other sectors. The Division works within the context of South Africa's development goals, using biodiversity science to understand how healthy ecological infrastructure can deliver services to people and improve human wellbeing.

Through spatial biodiversity prioritisation and planning, biodiversity priority areas are identified, which are then used to inform protected area expansion, restoration of ecological infrastructure, and mainstreaming biodiversity into land-use planning and environmental management in a range of sectors. Pilot projects, implemented in collaboration with partners, demonstrate improved approaches to managing biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure. They also highlight the value of conserving biodiversity and its contribution to socio-economic development in South Africa.

Access to biodiversity information

Information management is vital to ensure that biodiversity data and knowledge are collated, coordinated and made accessible to a range of users across different sectors.



The new Biodiversity Advisor website providing more interactive and user-friendly access to biodiversity data.

The Amalgamated National CBA and ESA Layer providing a single national spatial layer that can be used for national assessments and analyses.

SANBI's Biodiversity Advisor web portal provides a one-stop-shop for free access to biodiversity information, knowledge products and value-added tools that support the integration of biodiversity considerations into planning and decision-making.

SANBI launched a new version of the Biodiversity Advisor in March 2023, providing more interactive and user-friendly access to biodiversity data from SANBI and its partners. The Biodiversity Advisor aims to promote better quality and standardisation of biodiversity data, with new information continually being added to the platform.

Policy advice and decision support

SANBI plays a lead role in capturing and disseminating knowledge through the coordination of focused communities of practice. A community of practice is a group who share an interest in a certain topic and who come together to grow their practice. Through communities of practice SANBI co-produces a range of knowledge products such as guidelines, strategies, maps and other tools to support effective land-use management and development decision-making that takes account of biodiversity.

The 18th Biodiversity Planning Forum provided an opportunity for individuals, agencies and departments involved in spatial biodiversity planning to share and synthesise valuable lessons from systematic biodiversity planning projects across South Africa. It was followed by the Biodiversity Planning Technical Working Group, which aims to ensure consistency of spatial biodiversity planning approaches across the country resulting in the development of products to inform policy, planning and decision-making in a range of sectors. The working group has a strong focus on building capacity in young biodiversity planners and growing the community of practice.

Through the community of practice for biodiversity planning, SANBI developed the 'Lexicon of spatial biodiversity assessment, prioritisation and planning in South Africa' to provide standard definitions for a suite of 184 terms that reflect key concepts. South Africa now has wall-to-wall spatial coverage of maps of Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) for the whole country and its marine territories. These CBA Maps are developed separately per province or realm, so this year SANBI has worked to bring together the first 'Amalgamated National CBA and ESA Layer', with an accompanying technical report, to provide a single national spatial layer that can be used for national assessments and analyses.

Two factsheets were developed, one on the 'National Coastal and Marine Spatial Biodiversity Plan' that showcases South Africa's first spatial biodiversity plan for the marine and coastal environment; and the second on 'Coastal ecological infrastructure' that shares how an investment

in South Africa's coastal ecosystems is also an investment in human wellbeing and a sustainable, climate-smart future. These factsheets highlight the advances in spatial biodiversity planning in the coastal and marine environments and the benefits of these environments to the health and wellbeing of people.

SANBI provides formal comments to DFFE and other organs of state on various policy and legal instruments at a national and international level. Over the financial year, SANBI provided extensive comments on the *White Paper on Sustainable Use of South Africa's Biodiversity*, biodiversity management plans for the African Penguin and seven vulture species, the draft 'National Infrastructure Plan 2050', the draft 'National Water Pricing Strategy' and the draft 'National Water Resources Strategy'.

Strategic Water Source Areas

Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs) are national flagship ecological infrastructure assets that are essential for water security. These areas of high rainfall make up just 10% of the land area of South Africa, Lesotho and Eswatini but supply 50% of water to these countries. Activities within the boundaries of SWSAs have an impact on water quality and quantity for millions of people and for agriculture and the economy downstream.

SANBI was the technical lead, in collaboration with DFFE, for the newly released publication from Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) on the *Accounts for SWSAs, 1990 to 2020*. The publication provides insight into land use and protection levels in these strategically important national assets over the past three decades. It profiles all 22 of South Africa's SWSAs for surface water in terms of the biomes, provinces, district municipalities and Water Management Areas over which they fall. It also gives population statistics for SWSAs, and accounts for changes in land cover and protected areas within SWSAs from 1990 to 2020. The accounts provide information that can help to secure SWSAs, including actions to better manage SWSAs, reduce negative impacts, and restore ecosystems in SWSAs. The accounts contribute to achieving the Medium-Term Strategic Framework target of DFFE to secure 11 of the 22 SWSAs by 2024.

The 'Accounts for SWSAs' were compiled through the Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS) project, which is funded by the Global Environment Facility (GEF), implemented through the Development Bank of Southern Africa, and executed by SANBI in partnership with DFFE, the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) and other partners. The publication of the accounts achieves an end-of-project target for the EI4WS project on schedule. The EI4WS project has a focus on building capacity in its young professionals. SANBI led the technical work for the 'Accounts for SWSAs' with its internal capacity, including three interns who were involved in every aspect of the development from the technical work, to producing the maps, and writing up the report. This was a capacity building triumph for the project.

SANBI is supporting efforts to secure SWSAs, including engaging with municipalities to support how they integrate SWSAs into their Integrated Development Plans and Spatial Development Frameworks. SANBI developed a factsheet on SWSAs as a knowledge product, to share with partners and it will be used during engagements with municipalities.

Natural Capital Accounting

Natural Capital Accounting (NCA) is a practical tool to measure how nature supports people and the economy. SANBI has worked with Stats SA to place the country at the forefront of the global effort to promote NCA. Natural capital accounts, such as the 'Accounts for SWSAs', strengthen the evidence base for government planning and action, helping to ensure it is based on the best available science and data.

In 2022, a SANBI representative was elected Chair of the United Nations (UN) Technical Committee on System of Environmental-Economic Accounting (SEEA) Ecosystem Accounting. This com-

Young professionals from the Biodiversity Information and Policy Advice Division participating in the Division's intern induction programme.

Eco-champs learning how to use citizen science tools.

mittee, convened by the UN Statistics Division, is responsible for guiding the implementation of the global standard on ecosystem accounting. This is an accolade for SANBI, as a technical partner to Stats SA, as well as a reflection of the SANBI's expertise recognised by the global community of practice for ecosystem accounting. South Africa's experience brings an important developing country perspective to the implementation of ecosystem accounting, which is currently dominated by the global north.

SANBI provided reflections from South Africa within a global discussion on the implementation of SEEA Ecosystem Accounting at the Earth Observation for Ecosystem Accounting 2022 Workshop. This global event brought together experts in Earth observation and ecosystem accounting to jointly discuss the key challenges to be addressed to use Earth observation in compiling national ecosystem accounts to support national policies.

South Africa's second National NCA Forum was hosted by Stats SA in partnership with SANBI, DFFE and the Water Research Commission (WRC).Regional and global platforms on NCA were represented through a presentation from the Africa NCA community of practice and a presentation from the co-chair of the capacity building and implementation group of the UN Commission on Environmental-Economic Accounting.

Three SANBI staff joined others from Botswana, Ghana, Kenya, Rwanda, South Africa and

Uganda at a training course in Rwanda on a new global application for compiling ecosystem accounts called 'Artificial Intelligence for Ecosystem Services for System of Environmental-Economic Accounting'. Participation in this course supported development of strategic connections with global and African NCA partners and potential funders involved in NCA.

Building capacity to secure ecological infrastructure

The EI4WS project aims to demonstrate how investing in ecological infrastructure can improve water security. Naturally functioning ecosystems that provide services to people are known as ecological infrastructure. Just like built infrastructure, it is as important to manage and maintain ecological infrastructure to prevent it from becoming degraded. The EI4WS project produced a factsheet, *Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security Project,* to profile the project and highlight its work in the two demonstration catchments, the Berg–Breede and Greater uMngeni.

Participants at the Catchment-based Indaba on Ecological Infrastructure.

SANBI participated in the Department of Science and Innovation (DSI)–funded Amanzi Ethu Nobuntu Enviro-champs Programme, a multi-partner programme to improve the health of the Greater uMngeni catchment through coordinated efforts, and address youth unemployment by appointing enviro-champs. SANBI's enviro-champs from the Mpophomeni and KwaNovuka communities shared their experience on managing and protecting water

resources at several events over the year including Mandela Day, National Heritage Day and the National Water Week Awareness Campaign. To celebrate the end of Phase 2 of the Amanzi Ethu Nobuntu Programme, SANBI, in partnership with the Duzi uMngeni Conservation Trust, hosted a close-out indaba bringing together 19 partner organisations to reflect on the lessons learnt and consider opportunities for the next phase.

The Biodiversity Information and Policy Advice Division recently gained a new cohort of young professionals through the Groen Sebenza II Programme. As part of their induction, these young professionals participated in a learning exchange with the enviro-champs, who shared their experiences and the importance of community engagement.

The Living Catchments Project, a collaborative project implemented and led by SANBI in partnership with the WRC and with funding from the DSI, is in its final year of implementation in four catchments across South Africa: uMzimvubu, uThukela, Berg–Breede and the Olifants. The project aims to strengthen the enabling environment for catchment governance and the integration of built and ecological infrastructure in support of water security, economic development and livelihood improvement. The project has provided training opportunities for eco-champs on the importance of river health and using citizen science tools such as the miniSASS, velocity plank, water clarity tube, iNaturalist app, and the wetland assessment tool. This has developed their skills to participate in citizen science activities and monitoring projects, like the Great Southern Bioblitz by iNaturalist.

SANBI, and its partners in the Living Catchments Project, co-hosted the third Catchment-based Indaba on Ecological Infrastructure in the Olifants catchment under the theme *Mati yahina – Kutirha swin'we ku hlayisa mati* (Our water – working together for water security). There was a strong focus at the indaba on field visits to experience how the people of the Olifants catchment engage with their environment and how their culture and knowledge influences their relationship with nature. A youth learning exchange was integrated into the indaba where youth from different catchments responded to challenges in their respective catchments, presenting solutions and showcasing the work they do to restore and maintain ecological infrastructure.

The capacity building opportunities provided through the EI4WS and Living Catchments projects have empowered the youth to monitor the state of freshwater biodiversity in their catchments and communities to share knowledge and co-develop solutions to secure ecological infrastructure. Many of these experiences are captured in a booklet produced by SANBI, titled on *Jobs that benefit people and nature*. The booklet profiles SANBI's projects funded by the Presidential Economic Stimulus and the Presidential Youth Employment Intervention and the much needed employment opportunities created for the youth, particularly in rural communities, whilst contributing to restoring ecological infrastructure.

SANBI co-hosted the Citizen Science Symposium with the WRC, DWS, the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) and the Water Community Action Network (WaterCAN), under the theme 'Democratising knowledge for action'. The symposium aimed at establishing a southern African society for citizen science with a focus on water resource management and sought ideas on how to strengthen citizen science and ensure its

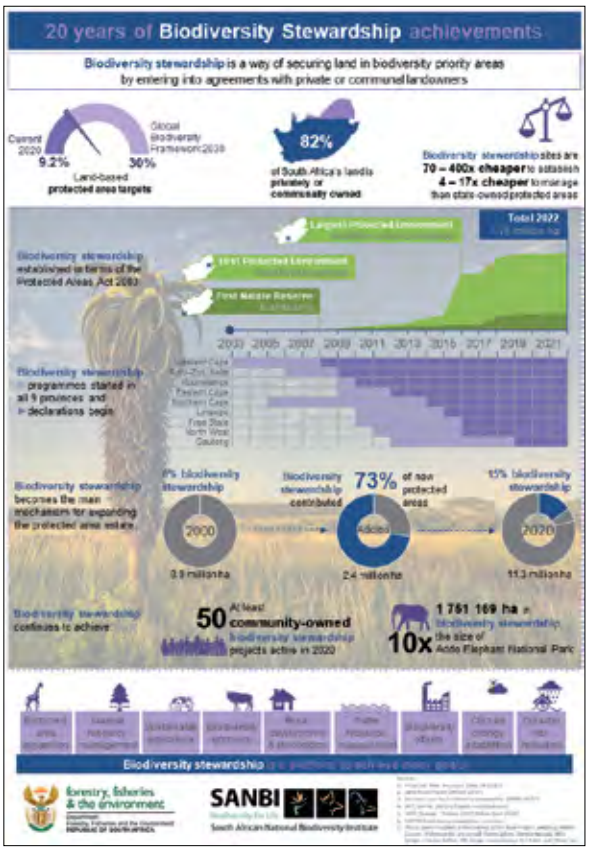
sustainability. SANBI is part of the WRC-led collaboration to establish an interim committee for the Citizen Science Association of South Africa which is envisaged to facilitate the empowerment of communities and individuals to contribute to scientific monitoring and research.

The biodiversity economy and protected areas

SANBI initiated its component of work on the new five-year GEF-funded project to catalyse financing and capacity for the biodiversity economy around protected areas. Through this work, SANBI will support and strengthen capacity within communities living around protected areas and biodiversity stewardship sites. The aim of the project is to address high unemployment, inequality and limited livelihood options in and around protected areas, by unlocking the potential of South Africa's biodiversity economy to provide opportunities in wildlife conservation.

SANBI and DFFE co-hosted the launch of the Biodiversity Sector Investment Portal. This investment portal is championed by DFFE and supported by the United Nations Development Programme and the Biodiversity Finance Initiative. The portal promotes bankable investment opportunities and serves as a catalyst to introduce and match investment opportunities to the appropriate investors and intermediaries. This investment in the biodiversity sector will contribute to job creation, transformation and economic growth.

SANBI and DFFE hosted the 3rd National Biodiversity Stewardship Conference to celebrate 20 years of biodiversity stewardship implementation in South Africa. It brought together the biodiversity stewardship community of practice including communal landowners, traditional authorities, conservation NGOs, traditional leaders, officials from national, provincial and local government and their entities, and community property associations. Held in the Addo Amathole Biodiversity Economy Node, it showcased the value of biodiversity stewardship beyond protected area expansion, highlighting the role it plays in unlocking economic benefits and improving rural livelihoods.



PROGRAMME HIGHLIGHTS

- Launched the new, improved version of SANBI's Biodiversity Advisor.
- Developed the 'Amalgamated National CBA and ESA Layer'.
- Developed the 'Lexicon of spatial biodiversity assessment, prioritisation and planning in South Africa' to provide standard definitions for a suite of 184 terms.
- Technical lead for the development of the *Accounts for SWSAs, 1990 to 202*0, a publication by Statistics South Africa
- Initiated SANBI's component of the GEF-funded project to catalyse financing and capacity for the biodiversity economy around protected areas.

Developed the following factsheets:

- Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security project, Strategic Water Source Areas, the National Coastal and Marine Spatial Biodiversity Plan, and Coastal ecological infrastructure.

Adaptation Policy and Resourcing

PURPOSE

- Facilitate the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of biodiversity assets and the ecological infrastructure, and unlock nature's contribution to people through providing appropriate knowledge, evidence, and policy support, and piloting innovative nature-based solutions towards achieving National Development Goals.

OUTCOME

- Decision support tools are produced for mainstreaming biodiversity into policy and resources are mobilised for ecosystem-based adaptation.

OUTPUT

- Implementation of nature-based solutions towards the just transition to a low carbon economy and climate resilient society.

ADAPTATION POLICY AND RESOURCING

SANBI was accredited as South Africa's National Implementing Entity for the Adaptation Fund in South Africa in 2011 and as a Direct Access Entity of the Green Climate Fund (GCF), which is the largest operating entity of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, in 2016. It has since pioneered and championed the Direct Access modality for climate finance.

Adaptation Fund project implementation

In its capacity as South Africa's National Implementing Entity of the Adaptation Fund, SANBI has continued to oversee the implementation of the USD 7.5 million Building Resilience in the Greater uMngeni Catchment Project. The project is executed by the uMgungundlovu District Municipality in collaboration with the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

The overall objective of the uMngeni Resilience Project is to reduce the vulnerability of communities and small-scale farmers in the uMgungundlovu District Municipality to the impacts of climate change. This is to be achieved through implementing a suite of complementary gender-sensitive project interventions, focusing on: i) early warning systems; ii) ecological and community infrastructure strengthening; iii) small scale climate-resilient agriculture; and iv) knowledge management.

During 2022/2023, the project entered its final stages of implementation.

Substantial progress has been made across all four components as follows:

- Under the early warning system component, the individual flood, fire, agrometeorological and lightening systems have been developed and are in the process of being integrated into a Multi-Hazard Early Warning System, as per national and international best practice standards.
- Under the community infrastructure component, the strengthening of community houses and other infrastructure against the impacts of severe storms has commenced, and is expected to be complete by the end of the project. Many of the ecological infrastructure targets have already been met, including those related to grassland restoration.
- Similarly, the climate-resilient agriculture component has achieved many of its targets, with close to 1000 small scale farmers (77% of whom are female) being supported to grow climate-resilient crops and sell these through formal market agreements.

Women small-scale farmers within the iNhlazuka area or villages of the uMgungundlovu District Municipality, supported through the Umngeni Resilience Project.

- Through the knowledge management component, community champions have been trained through NQF-level courses; community awareness on the benefits of adaptation to the impacts of climate change has been raised; and learning exchanges and reflection workshops have been held.

Green Climate Fund project proposal development

In its capacity as a national accredited entity of the Green Climate Fund (GCF), and through the innovative Direct Access Modality, SANBI is championing efforts to develop proposals that will unlock a programme of investment in nature-based responses for climate change.

SANBI has several proposals in development, including three that have been formally accepted into the GCF system for development.

The first proposal, for the project entitled 'Scaling up ecosystem-based approaches to managing climate-intensified disaster risks in vulnerable regions of South Africa', has a requested grant value of USD 30 million.

The proposed project will scale-up ecosystem-based approaches to buffer the impacts of climate-intensified extreme events and enhance the adaptive capacity of vulnerable communities. This will be achieved by:

- rehabilitating vulnerable catchments;
- integrating ecosystem-based approaches into settlement planning and disaster risk reduction; and
- upscaling ecosystem-based disaster risk reduction (EcoDRR) approaches across South Africa.

The project is led by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) and the National Disaster Management Centre of the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

Following endorsement of the proposal by the GCF Secretariat, and the securing of GCF Project Preparation Facility support, and in line with SANBI's APP target, a full funding proposal was developed and submitted to the GCF for consideration in March 2023.

The second proposal is for a project entitled 'Ecosystem-based approaches for transforming smallholder farming systems that are vulnerable to the impacts of climate change in South Africa'. It has a proposed grant value of USD 25 million.

The proposed project will adopt a participatory, action-learning approach using ecosystem-based approaches to enhance the resilience of smallholder farmers in vulnerable catchments in the provinces of KwaZulu-Natal, Eastern Cape, Mpumalanga and possibly Limpopo in South Africa. The proposal has been endorsed by the GCF Secretariat, GCF Project Preparation Facility support has been secured and full funding proposal development will commence in 2023/2024.

The third proposal, for a project entitled 'Ecosystem Based Adaptation for Water Security in South Africa', aims to secure and safeguard the resource base and strengthen water security in South Africa's Strategic Water Source Areas. The project is seeking USD 30 million in grant finance from the GCF and is being led by the DFFE and the Department of Water and Sanitation.

SANBI has received positive feedback on the initial proposal from the GCF Secretariat and expects to receive GCF Project Preparation Facility support for full funding proposal development in 2023/2024.

Several additional projects are under discussions with national and provincial partners and will form the focus of formal engagements in 2023/2024.

With a combined anticipated grant value of at least USD 80 million, these efforts are expected to unlock significant investments that deliver direct tangible benefits, though processes that focus on vulnerable communities and gender inequities, integrate science with local and indigenous knowledge, unlock the role of the private sector and catalyse systemic and policy responses that support South Africa's just transition to a climate-resilient society.

Engagement with youth from the Dream Factory Foundation at Phillipi's Village Business Hub on SANBI's climate change programme of work.

Unlocking Climate Finance for Climate Change Adaptation – support from the Government of Flanders

SANBI has received core support from the Government of Flanders to assist it to develop a funded portfolio of GCF projects. The €2 646 832 (approximately R48 million) project, approved at the end of 2020, runs until November 2024. This project aims to deliver:

- at least four full funding proposals (with values of at least USD 10 million in GCF investments each) being submitted to, and being supported by the GCF;
- residual capacity to lead this work being built within SANBI and other South African institutions;
- the mobilisation of a science-based technical support network; and
- a series of knowledge products that track this investment and contribute to a narrative that makes the case for sustained institutional investments in developing country direct access entities. SANBI will also demonstrate how investments in climate change adaptation are supporting the just transition to a climate-resilient society.

The Government of Flanders support is proving to be critical in improving South Africa's ability to strengthen the institutional and policy environment for climate change adaptation and will

Women in the Namakwa District Municipality's Saving Group – funded by SANBI's Adaptation Policy and Resourcing Small Grant Facility.

in time also contribute to reducing the vulnerability of target communities to the adverse impacts of climate change.

Progress with SANBI's GCF project pipeline, as described above, would not have been possible without support from the Government of Flanders.

The funding has also supported 14 Groen Sebenza placements into provincial government and sectoral departments that have climate change programmes and report into the Department's Working Group 9. This placement provides young Black professionals with the opportunity to build their capacity and awareness about climate change adaptation and associated gender mainstreaming; whilst providing much needed capacity to the climate change programmes of work in the provinces and sectors.

A successful Climate Change Adaptation and Gender Mainstreaming Dialogue was hosted by SANBI and DFFE, with support from the Department of Women Youth and Persons with Disabilities on 8 and 9 March 2023 – intentionally aligned with International Women's Day marked on 8 March each year. Supported by SANBI's Board, CEO and Head of the BPSA Branch, the dialogue was a great success with attendees representing various sectors, from government representatives to Civil Society Organisations and civil society representatives having vibrant discussions and debates over the two days. The dialogue concluded with attendees committing to undertake actions that will focus on mainstreaming gender into their respective areas of work and in the communities wherein they live.

Adaption Policy and Resourcing (APR) events and information sharing

SANBI's work was shared on several international platforms, including the following virtual conferences and webinars:

National

- DFFE Adaptive Capacity Facility Workshop: experiences in accessing finance, preparing, and implementing climate change adaptation projects at a local level (26 October 2022).
- Third national Ecosystem-based Adaptation (EbA) Community of Practice (12 April 2022).
- Southern African Climate Finance Partnership: Learning Forum 2022 (22 September 2022).

International

- Gobeshona Global Conference 3: Adaption Fund: Challenges and Opportunities in the Monitoring of Locally-led Adaptation Initiatives (15 March 2023).
- Panel discussion: Africa direct access entity convening: technical workshop on improving climate information and analysis for (GCF)-funded activities in Africa Hosted by African Development Bank and Global Centre (9 December 2022).
- Conference of the Parties (COP) 27: November 2022 participated in the following:
    - Adaptation Fund side event: 'New medium-term strategy: scaling local adaptation action, innovation and learning' (10 November 2022).
    - Panel discussion: Development Bank of Southern Africa session on the 'Role of biodiversity (natural capital & ecosystem services) in infrastructure development in the just transition (16 November 2022).

Delegates at the Climate Change Adaptation and Gender Mainstreaming Dialogue committed to continuing the work started at the dialogue to bring gender mainstreaming more concretely into climate change adaptation interventions.

  - Green Climate Fund session on GCF's investments in Africa: what are we learning on direct access, country ownership and results'? (16 November 2022).

- New York Climate week: Money where it matters for nature and climate actions: innovative solutions and learnings from practice (22 September 2022).

- Green Climate Fund (GCF) Global Programming Conference Korea: GCF stakeholders engaged on next steps towards advancing each country and entity's programming plans, including through collaboration at the regional and global levels. It also informed GCF's ongoing processes towards its second replenishment (13–15 September 2022).

- Adaptation Fund National Implementing Entities Seminar in Washington DC: Communicating adaptation results and impacts to reach key audiences (1 August 2022).

- GCF Independent Evaluation Unit (IEU) Learning Oriented Real Time Impact Assessment (LORTA) provides capacity building in impact evaluations of GCF-funded projects. The virtual workshop allowed project teams and accredited entities to learn about impact evaluation, aimed at initiating a long-term engagement to embed an impact evaluation within a project's monitoring and evaluation framework (1 to 19 July 2022).

- Least Developed Countries Initiative for Effective Adaptation and Resilience (LIFE-AR): SANBI provided inputs on its experience with Enhanced Direct access at the LIFE-AR for climate resilience, adaptation and emissions reduction workshop (6 and 7 July 2022).

- London Climate Action Week: Locally Led Adaptation Event on Enhanced Direct Access to Climate Finance (1 July 2022).

- The Brazilian Development Bank and the International Development Finance Club's (IDFC) Workshop on Ecosystem-based Adaptation in Action (29 June 2022).

- How to mainstream Nature-based Solutions within IDFC and National Development Banks' business: Adaptation Fund Enhanced Direct Access workshop in Costa Rica (22 June 2023).

APR staff provided information to researchers through several interviews, including:

Group of women small scale farmers.

- Interview with the Southern African Climate Finance Partnership on 'Climate finance strategy mainstreaming' (31 January 2023).
- Interview with the LIFE-AR (25 August 2022).
- Podcast with the International Institute for Environment and Development: 'A spur to action – getting money to the local level for nature and climate'. Podcast on Money Where It Matters for Nature and Climate, in support of United Nations General Assembly in September when the New York Climate Week and the World's biodiversity summit was hosted (4 August 2022).
- Interview with the Southern African Climate Finance Partnership on 'Barriers that inhibit southern African financial actors from accessing and mobilizing climate finance' (30 June 2022).
- Interview with the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit GmbH (GIZ) in support of GIZ's study on climate-compatible financial system development in developing countries and emerging economies: focus on the South African chapter and insights regarding the climate of sustainable finance within the country. With Paula Rolffs and the study lead, Cara-Sophie Scherf (20 June 2022).
- Interview with Federico Gallopin, in support of a study for the Adaptation Fund titled: 'Scaling-up adaptation finance – experiences and lessons learnt from the Adaptation Fund portfolio of projects and programmes' (13 May 2022).
- Interview with Amanda Quintana, a PhD Researcher looking at Climate Resilient Health

Systems at London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, in support of a research study on 'the factors influencing the implementation of climate adaptation policy for health in Western Cape Province, South Africa' (28 April 2022).

SANBI is represented on the Adaptive Capacity Facility Steering Committee, the Adaptation Network Steering Committee, the Advisory Board of the African Research Universities Alliance, the Southern African Climate Finance Partnership Technical Reference Group, the Ecosystem based Adaptation Coordination Steering Committee and the Project Coordinating Committee of the uMngeni Resilience Project.

SANBI APR is the Secretariat of the external National Adaptation Funds Advisory Body and the Government of Flanders funded 'Unlocking Climate Finance for Climate Change Adaptation Project' Steering Committee.

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

PROGRAMME 3

Human Capital Development and Transformation

Human Resources
Building the talent pipeline

PURPOSE

- Contribute towards the development of the next generation of Black biodiversity professionals.

OUTCOME

- A transformed and suitably skilled workforce and active citizenry is developed to strengthen the biodiversity sector.

OUTPUT

- Black biodiversity professionals are supported with work-integrated learning, intern placement and postgraduate studies.

SANBI's internship programme exposes graduates and postgraduates to careers in research/science and provides research staff an opportunity to identify students for further training and development with SANBI. See below feedback from some of our interns hosted in 2022/23 and postgraduate students that have completed their studies.

Alwande Nxumalo, Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS), intern with Ms Nomalungelo Ndlovue

My internship experience has been quite fulfilling and challenging in a good way. I have learned a lot about environmental policies and legislation, the field of ecology, and ways of working with different stakeholders. I believe my communication skills have also significantly improved, primarily through drafting articles and presenting the work that we do in the EI4WS project on various platforms.

I have also gained important coordination and planning skills through assisting in the planning of stakeholder engagements and through working with a team of enviro-champs. Working with the enviro-champs also taught me a lot about leadership, team management and problem-solving. I realised that I enjoy working with people and being out in the field.

I am grateful to the EI4WS team, most especially the Greater uMngeni team, for making this experience so great and for the many opportunities of growth that were presented to me. It has been an honour to work with such amazing people who were willing to share all the knowledge they have. I honestly believe that all that I have learned during the internship will be of excellent value in my next career endeavour.

Bonginkosi Ngwenya, DSI-HSRC, intern with Prof. Antoinette Kotze

In October 2021 I started my internship journey with SANBI as a DSI-HSRC Research Management Intern, under the mentorship of Prof. An-

toinette Kotze who is the Director for Research and Scientific Services.

As a researcher, this role afforded me an opportunity to grow in my research skills. I was assigned different roles such as: creating a database for all approved projects; serving as a fieldwork assistant under Prof. Kotze, and administrative tasks when going out for fieldwork. These roles did not only present new ways of working, but also exposed me to different research techniques and ways of collecting and later reporting on acquired information.

Other skills learnt during this role included project budgeting, project leading and planning, as well as procedure reviewing under the permitting directorate. Throughout the internship period, I have been shaped, not only to conduct research, but also to lead when research is concerned. My mentor believed in my capabilities and instilled in me the desire to always pursue knowledge and growth.

In addition, administratively I have been able to grow in reporting and planning as I was afforded the opportunity to be part of the team that planned the 2022 Interns' Symposium for the directorate. Lastly, I will forever look back to this journey and be filled with gratitude and appreciation for my mentor and all colleagues I got to interact with.

All thanks go to the Department of Science and Innovation that worked in collaboration with the Human Sciences Research Council to facilitate this internship programme, as well as SANBI for hosting me as an intern.

Dalisu Hlatshwayo, Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS), intern with Ms Nomalungelo Ndlovu

I started my internship in August 2021. Throughout my internship I have had a variety of different experiences that have shaped me as an individual and contributed to my growth as a young professional. I have enjoyed every moment, even the moments which were difficult to overcome.

My internship consisted of working with a variety of different organisations that SANBI partners with through the uMngeni Ecological Infrastructure Partnership. The project, Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security, gave me an opportunity to work collaboratively in the Amanzi Ethu Nobuntu Programme.

In this programme I held the responsibility of being a project manager and manager for two enviro-champs teams, one in KwaNovuka and the other in Mpophomeni. I had to be a leader and work with budgets in which I had to procure personal protective equipment, water quality equipment, tools, and plan for any training they may need. Seeing these young individuals grow over the course of six months was truly a highlight of my internship.

I have also been exposed to working in various colloquiums as well as various stakeholder engagements, which has been a great learning experience, as many of these engagements focus on collaboration and partnership.

Jubilant Sithole, Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund Honours student, with Ms Anisha Dayaram

Before I embarked on my journey as a post - graduate student, I worked at SANBI as an intern under Ms Anisha Dayaram's supervision where we did georeferencing. We assessed how the landscape of certain places in South Africa changed over the years. The work that we did encouraged me to further my studies in ecology. The Joan Wrench Scholarship gave me the opportunity to further my studies at the University of the Free State where I completed my honours degree in 2022 entitled 'Phytosociological classification of the current extent of the Drakensberg-Amathole Afromontane Fynbos (Gd6) in the Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Free State South Africa' under the supervision of Ms Anisha Dayaram and Dr van Aardt.

During my degree, I gained research writing skills, fieldwork experience, the use of a herbarium, identification of plant species, as well as how to create a phytosociological table using the JUICE Programme. The Joan Wrench Scholarship made it possible for me to study and complete my degree without having to worry about finances. I will forever be grateful to the Joan Wrench Scholarship for the opportunity to complete my honours degree. I am looking forward to continuing with my studies at master's level in 2024.

Kgothatso Clement Rallele, John Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund intern with Ms Omphile Khutsoane

I am from Botlokwa, Limpopo. I hold a Bachelor of Arts degree in Environmental Management from UNISA (University of South Africa). I am

part of the Joan Wrench-funded internship programme within the Biodiversity Education and Public Engagement (BEPE) Directorate based at the Gold Fields Education Centre at Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden.

My experience through my internship has been marvellous. I had the privilege of doing what I enjoy most, which is serving communities through environmental education and stakeholder engagement.

This internship gave me an opportunity to be at the forefront of combating environmental issues through spreading environmental awareness amid the rise in concerns over environmental issues such as global warming, loss of biodiversity and water scarcity.

There were many outstanding moments of the internship programme which includes taking part in the SAGEA virtual career fair where I was advising students from South African public universities of careers within the biodiversity sector. I coordinated centre activities for the iNaturalist City Nature Challenge and Great Southern BioBlitz, where young people from Cape Town took part in the global event to display the biodiversity in Cape Town. I also took part in many environmental theme days such as Climate Change and Biodiversity days.

Lungile Khuzwayo, Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS) intern with Ms Jenifer Zungu

My internship in project management at the Pretoria National Botanical Garden began when South Africa was placed under a national lockdown due to the COVID-19 pandemic and I therefore had to work from home for the first three months.

Despite going through all these challenges, the EI4WS Programme was very structured and organised with routine check-ins with my mentor and the rest of the team, which allowed me to thrive in this programme even while away from the office.

My duties included assisting in the running of the project; providing support with implementation of monitoring and keeping track of the project activities; governance and oversight; supporting the SANBI policy team in securing South Africa's Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs); and scheduling of meetings and drafting of minutes.

The most exciting aspect of my job has been getting to know many new concepts and ideas that I was not aware of before joining SANBI, and working with brilliant and amazing individuals within my team who constantly inspired me to grow as an individual.

Working in project management has been such an exciting and enriching experience in the past year, and I look forward to doing more projects in this sector.

Mookho Makanyane, Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS) intern with Ms Nokuthula Mahlangu

The opportunity to work on the EI4WS project as a GIS intern supporting the Natural Capital Accounting (NCA) work has been fulfilling, both professionally and personally. NCA is a new and growing area of work, not just in South Africa

but globally. As one of the interns in this space, I quickly realised that it is a multi-disciplinary endeavour, requiring a wide range of data and skills from different organisations and people. Being one of the youngest people to have embarked on this work was truly humbling.

During the internship, I met and worked with an amazing team that has enabled, inspired and encouraged me to contribute, learn and grow in my role. I have been given an active role in different tasks where I had to contribute using my existing skills. I have also been exposed to challenging tasks, which I was able to not only overcome, but also learn and grow in the process. Through developing accounts, I learned how to use software that compiles accounts, revived my R coding skills for manipulating account tables and developed my writing skills by contributing to NCA knowledge products.

One of the highlights of the entire experience has been my involvement in the process of developing South Africa's first-ever *Accounts for SWSAs*, which will be published in Statistics SA's Natural Capital series. Another noteworthy highlight must be the compelling speech we gave at the National NCA Forum as 'Youth in NCA'. We spoke about the role of youth in NCA and why having more young and inquisitive minds in the space inspires co-creation from a fresh perspective and compels the NCA community to become clearer about what they are doing and why. It has truly been an honour and privilege to be a part of the NCA team, EI4WS project and SANBI, and I feel part of the people making a change for future generations.

Mulweli Maswoliedza, Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund intern with Dr Anthony Magee

I want to express my gratitude to SANBI for giving me the opportunity to join an organisation that represents South Africa's diverse cultures. As part of the Joan Wrench Internship Programme, I completed a plant taxonomy internship at the Compton Herbarium, Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden.

The highlights of my internship were publishing my first-authored paper and attending Dr John Manning's weekly taxonomic course. I have no doubt that the skills I have developed over the two years will be useful as I get ready for a career as a plant taxonomic researcher. Having Dr Anthony Magee and Dr John Manning, two plant taxonomists renowned for their knowledge of

the flora of southern Africa as mentors, was an honour.

This year I will be starting my MSc degree in plant systematics at the University of the Western Cape, thanks to the Joan Wrench Scholarship I received late last year. The title of my project: 'Systematics of *Cephalaria* Schrad. (Dipsacaceae: Dipsaceae) in southern Africa'.

Muzi Mkhohlwa, Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS) intern with Dr Nontutuzelo Gola

It was the Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security Project that brought hope to a post-graduate who had been unemployed and at home for three years. This was in August 2021, and the journey from then until now has been an experience of a lifetime. I entered the internship with some knowledge of the environmental space, especially the water sector.

However, my previous experience, my ability to adapt in any situation and the assistance from my mentor made the internship journey easy. I have learnt a lot including being exposed to specialists engaging on the role that ecological infrastructure can play in improving water security in the catchment.

I have been given an opportunity to lead enviro-champs (youth), in addressing challenges they are facing in their catchment under the umbrella of Amanzi Ethu Nobuntu.

Additionally, I have acquired more knowledge of the environmental sector. Like any other journey, there were pitfalls where I had to fall but stood up and dusted myself off. This was also made possible by support from my mentor. I always saw myself as a person with good listening skills until my mentor highlighted the need to listen to understand, not to answer. My project management skills have improved through my mentors. Overall, I have learnt a lot and improved skills that I had gained in my past.

Ndzolo Bam, Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS) intern with Ms Kedibone Ndlovu

I was an intern for the Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS) project at Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden during the COVID-19 pandemic in 2021. I was unemployed and had recently completed my honours degree in Environmental and Water Science at the University of the Western Cape. Receiving a SANBI internship after graduation was a wonderful

opportunity when unemployment was a national crisis.

My daily duties were to provide GIS support, generate maps, consolidate wetland data, compile spatial data for invasive alien plants work, and support the spatial working group. Additionally, I served as a secretary for Science Communication Forum, which involved scheduling meetings, drafting meeting minutes and engaging with forum members to discuss critical issues. These activities have developed and improved my technical and social skills.

The EI4WS practices the social process of learning to develop its young professionals. The process allowed me to highlight my work on different platforms outside the SANBI boundaries. I also enjoyed traveling to various provinces for national events like the Wetland Indaba and Catchment Indaba in 2022.

All these experiences have been invaluable and have grown me personally and professionally. The supportive work environment and the incredible team members have made this experience exceptional. I am grateful for the chance to be a part of such a fantastic organisation and I will remember my time here fondly. I thank the EI4WS and SANBI for everything!

Nokukhanya Mhlongo, Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund intern with Dr Anthony Magee

Since my early years at varsity in Durban, I have always dreamt of working in Cape Town and receiving an offer to enroll in an internship at Kirstenbosch was an exciting moment. I was a Joan Wrench Plant Taxonomy intern at the Compton Herbarium for two years, based in Cape Town, mentored by Dr Anthony Magee. It has been a wonderful experience, filled with learning opportunities and exciting moments of growth. My internship filled a gap I had, between theory and practice.

In line with the broader scope of taxonomy and systematics projects, I am involved in a long-

term project to revise the taxonomy and the phylogenetics of the subgenus *Psilloclada* under the genus *Muraltia* (Polygalaceae). Apart from being involved in a variety of technical activities, including specimen digitization, filing, mounting and BRAHMS data entry held at the herbarium, the highlights were the weekly taxonomy courses offered by Prof. John Manning and the introductory lecture and practical training on wood anatomy offered by Dr Kamil Francowicz. I contributed to SANBI's online Plant of the Week series (POW) with an article on the Apiaceae species, *Anginon difforme*. Moreover, I had the opportunity to attend the Science Leadership Initiative for Women in Science (SSLIWS) training course, which took place in Skukuza, Mpumalanga. The course was geared towards encouraging leadership and promoting transdisciplinary thinking amongst women in science.

The most challenging time was the last six months of the internship when I had to balance the internship work with completing an MSc thesis write-up. I am grateful to SANBI for the opportunities they gave us to gain practical experience and expand our networks in scientific research. Going forward I am excited to be able to further my studies as I have been granted a Joan Wrench Scholarship to enroll for a Doctoral degree.

Nombulelo Ntongolo, Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS) intern with Ms Alex Marsh

I had an excellent experience working with SANBI as part of the EI4WS Programme. I recall feeling thrilled when HR (Human Resources) called me to confirm my successful interview. I worked as a biodiversity finance intern with a focus on research around biodiversity finance – investment and funding that goes towards the protection of biodiversity. Specifically, I conducted research on biodiversity finance, produced reports, transcripts and minute-taking, and handled administration tasks.

In addition, I actively participated in the Finance Mechanisms Advisory Group where we tackled assorted topics related to finance flows for rehabilitation and ongoing maintenance of ecological infrastructure. I also contributed to the Living Catchments Project's Cluster 3 work, focusing on articulating, refining and expanding our understanding of what it takes to do high-quality effective policy advice particularly for application in the water sector for improved water governance, for equitable water security.

My experience working in these diverse content areas has been immensely beneficial. I have gained extensive knowledge about finance flows, conducted research and contributed to discussions around policy advice and strategies to promote the rehabilitation and maintenance of ecological infrastructure. Through this work, I have come to appreciate the extensive process involved in securing funding and implementing proposed tools. Planning has emerged as a top priority, including identifying key stakeholders, determining the next steps and being able to identify the relevant projects having opportunities that will give significant input to the outcomes of the project. Interacting with policy advice practitioners was an overwhelmingly positive experience. I learned a lot about policy advice practice, including the necessary skills and capacities, the importance of policy research and effective reading, and what to look for when providing comments on a policy document.

Throughout my time working in this area of work, I have come to understand the importance of valuing partners and stakeholders you are working with, and I have recognised that a transdisciplinary approach is necessary to tackle many policy issues/themes. Working with diverse stakeholders helps to get different perspectives and to build interdisciplinary knowledge. In closing, I am deeply grateful to SANBI for providing me with this opportunity, my mentor, the team and everyone I have worked with. Thank you all for an unforgettable experience.

Nomfusi Ntsobi, Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund intern with Mr Ismail Ebrahim and Ms Nolwethu Ntshali Jubase

My role at SANBI started in April 2021, involving monitoring and conserving rare and threatened plants in South Africa with the CREW (Custodians of Rare & Endangered Wildflowers) Programme under the supervision of Ismail Ebrahim in updating the Red List for plants, as well as conservation planning processes to identify priority conservation areas: compiling field identification guides, participate in 'open day' for community and Bioblitzes for creating awareness on

Marasmodes undulata (endangered species) in the Cape Floristic Region.

I later joined the Directorate on Biodiversity Evidence focusing on the Biological Invasions Programme in the Western Cape under the supervision of Nolwethu Tshali Jubase in monitoring and eradication of emerging Invasive Alien Species (IAS), which are the single biggest threat to biological diversity in South Africa, in advocacy and communication, data and Information management, detection and eradication planning, research and taxonomy, and last status report and monitoring.

During my internship experience with SANBI, I was a biodiversity and conservation, as well as biological invasions intern, both at the Kirstenbosch Research Centre, based in Cape Town. I was able to develop my organising, writing and research skills. I particularly found my people skills to be useful in improving my interpersonal skills. Although I found research to be challenging, I found it to be valuable in developing my creative skills. I was mostly fascinated by the skills development and processes in the organisation. The highlights were the 4x4 off-road training, ArcMap, and field trips associated with our focus and target species as well as engaging in partnerships with many other organisations. The training from SANBI inspired me to advocate for the environment and sustainable biodiversity. As a result, I would like to pursue my Doctorate studies in Environmental Law in the future. During writing up my risk analysis on *Billardiera heterophylla,* which is one of our target species, listed as Category 1A in the NEMBA regulations within the SANBI mandate, I learnt how risk analysis plays a crucial role in risk assessment and reporting, and it increases the knowledge, management and control of invasive alien species in South Africa.

Now I remain a dedicated 'detector and eradicator' with the hopes of learning and exploring more in this discipline, as well as to contribute towards the best possible ways to manage these invaders in our beautiful biodiversity. I appreciate the contribution and experiences shared by all who were involved in my internship during my time in SANBI.

Nomndeni Nkosi, Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund intern with Mr Elton le Roux

One of the most interesting experiences of my career has been my internship in nature conser-

vation, which has allowed me to develop both professionally and personally.

Throughout this internship, I have gained hands-on experience in managing small projects as I have been permitted to carry out conservation projects in invasive alien plants and river monitoring. As a member of the estate team, I have gained experience with estate monitoring, such as building garden margins, creating firebreaks, and maintaining water bars to avoid soil erosion around the estate, as well as patrolling all the trails.

My duties as a postgraduate intern included supervising students doing their work-integrated learning in nature conservation. The experience has provided me with managerial abilities such as decision-making, mentoring, and interpersonal communication. As a result, my entire internship experience has allowed me to grow in the field of nature conservation and has given me the opportunity to network both within and outside of the organisation through participating in various projects.

Nosipho Ndlovu, Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund intern with Mr Roger Oliver

I recall the first time I stepped into Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden, a young girl from KwaZulu Natal new to Cape Town. I was stunned by the magnificent views of Table Mountain, the smell of the tannins in the fynbos and the design of the garden itself. It felt like home and I knew I had to make the most of my stay there.

My overall internship experience has been better than I could have imagined. I have been exposed to quite a few things in the horticulture industry and my role as an intern included: garden bed and development, curation of living collections, and research and development through propagation trails, seed smoking, micropropagation and research presentations (posters).

I had several highlights during my internship that I will always treasure in my career. I have collaborated with a variety of people in various fields, going on collection trips with the MSB to further my understanding of plants and of course traveling. One of the highlights would be participating in a project that is currently ongoing on a tree in Limpopo that is being severely exploited and endangered. Traveling to a different province was a wonderful experience, which not only taught me more about work and research, but I got to see the rich diversity of Limpopo through its people and their customs, culture and food.

Other highlights were the skills development programme, which taught me a great deal, attending the field methods on plant ecology course in Kruger National Park, receiving first prize on my research poster at the Horticultural Enrichment Forum, and installing a pathway in the garden section L43, which caught the attention of several visitors, the list is endless.

As I exit my internship, I am excited to pursue a new chapter in my life as one of the Joan Wrench Postgraduate students and being involved in more projects. Throughout the course of my internship, I have forged relationships with people who share my values and my determination. I am looking forward to continuing my journey with SANBI because I know it will be challenging but rewarding. As we conclude our internship, I would like to wish my fellow interns success in their careers and upcoming endeavours.

Odwa Mzimane, DSI-HSRC intern with Ms Tracy Rehse

My experience at the National Zoological Garden is absolutely amazing, I do not have the proper words to express it, but the amount of exposure is just overwhelming.

My programme is structured in such a way that I spend one week at the office and another in the field, and I move around different sections after two or three months.

Since I started working at the NZG, I had to first learn the foundation and basics of a zoo, which is animal welfare and strategies. I started at Stormy Bay, a section composed of seals and penguins where I was first exposed to animal husbandry and training. It was my first time in close contact with marine mammals and birds; I participated in food preparation, training sessions and feeding the animals, part of husbandry.

Following Stormy Bay, I worked at D-Section, a section dominated by antelopes, with some rhinos, zebras, camels, and Kalahari goats. No animal training was done here, it was basic feeding and maintenance of the reserve, and this was one of my favourite sections. I then moved to the aquarium and reptile park. Currently I work with gorillas, I train them, feed them and monitor them all day.

Working at the zoo has increased my knowledge of wildlife and management strategies of many animals. It allowed me to engage with the public, improving my communication skills with a larger audience of people during exhibitions. I can say that I have learnt a lot and am a better person than when I came here.

Pumla Dlamini, Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund intern with Ms Adwoa Awuah

From April 2021, I have had the privilege of being a part of the Freshwater Biodiversity Programme at SANBI as a freshwater intern working under Adwoa Awuah and Nancy Job. My time at SANBI has allowed me to grow in both my professional and personal capacity in numerous ways. The exposure and formal training (including training courses) I have received have immensely improved my field work, GIS and general wetland knowledge and skills.

The opportunity to work on the National Wetland Map, in particular, has not only exposed me to in-field wetland practices (such as the

WET-Health assessment tools and wetland delineation), but the GIS work has allowed me to become proficient in various GIS software, which I previously had not been exposed to. Supporting the National Wetland Map has also given me the opportunity to meet (albeit mostly virtually) and learn from a variety of experts and has taught me the importance and benefits of collaboration and shared learning.

While at SANBI, I have had the chance to contribute to popular newsletters, such as the SANBI Gazette, and the opportunity to attend numerous virtual and in-person conferences and I even had the opportunity to present at both the Biodiversity Planning Forum and National Wetland Indaba in 2022.

I am incredibly grateful for the opportunities and development this internship has afforded me and believe that it has been an invaluable milestone in my career and professional development. I would like to express my gratitude to Adwoa Awuah and Nancy Job who have been phenomenal mentors and have made being part of the Freshwater Biodiversity Programme team an unforgettable experience.

Sive Melane, Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS) intern with Ms Elkerine Rossouw, Breede–Gouritz Catchment Management Agency

My journey as an Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS) Geographic Information System (GIS) intern at SANBI started in August 2021. This was after a long dry spell of applying and not getting any job nor internship calls. When I finally got the call, I knew that this was the big break I was waiting for and had to take it and run with it. I had been following SANBI on the internet for some time before the call to join them came and had always wanted to be part of the work that they are doing. I was happy that I was given the opportunity to explore and expand my horizons career-wise, but I was mostly glad that it was with SANBI.

In terms of expectations, I was not too sure what to expect but I knew that I was going to learn and gain a lot, since SANBI is one of the best organisations and only aims for the best results. I was a bit worried that I will not be able to meet the expectations and the standards of the senior staff and the organisation. But I can happily say that I had the best experience of my life; the senior staff are very accommodating and always willing to help one grow.

The most exciting aspect of my internship was the collaboration linkage between SANBI and the Breede–Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (BGCMA) as this meant more networking and connections for me. Amongst other things I created the validation and verification maps for BGCMA that plays a vital role in water license decision-making and that made me feel like I am playing a significant role in taking care of people's needs while I am taking care of nature (water resources and aquatic life). Like any new chapter there were some challenges and for me communication was one of my biggest challenges. I would always wait to be asked what I need or whether I have made any progress with my work. I realised that if I do not voice what I am interested in learning and where I need assistance, I will never learn anything from this in-

ternship. Our intern-on-intern meetings helped me to be more vocal and communicate, and then I started to also be confident in talking to other people and seniors.

I believe now I am fully equipped for the new journey that awaits me ahead and look forward to an entry level job that works with nature, be it water, animals, or vegetation because I have always loved the idea of taking care of nature. I would like to be in an environment that is like SANBI, an environment that allows me to explore my horizons within my field and other fields close to me as well, an environment that challenges my skills so that I can grow even more.

Siziphiwe Maka, Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund intern with Mr Tsamaelo Malebu

There are no better words to use to summarise my experience at SANBI during my internship than to quote an African proverb that speaks to an entire community of people providing for and interacting positively with children so that those children can experience and grow in a safe and healthy environment. It takes a village to raise a child.

I was fortunate to be part of a team that values and practices that proverb because the Biodiversity Planning Team created a safe space for young individuals but also reflected one of SANBI's values: creating open and honest relationships built on trust. This nurtured and moulded me to be part of a community, to be willing to learn and transfer those skills to other interns with passion, professionalism and commitment.

GIS is a tool that can be applied to a wide range of disciplines. As someone who is coming from the field of GIS and remote sensing, it has been a journey and an eye-opening opportunity. My internship provided exposure to work with fundamental science-based spatial products. These included Biodiversity Priority Areas, mapping the invasion of alien plant woody species; and Critical Biodiversity Area mapping. These science-based spatial products help review and update strategic frameworks, environmental guidelines and policy development.

I am grateful to SANBI and the Biodiversity Planning Team (Jeffrey Manuel, Tsamaelo Malebu, Kedibone Ndlovu and Moore Malatji) for recognising my potential and allowing me to co-create solutions within BIMP Directorate.

Dr Takalani Nelufule, former Biological Invasions PhD student with Prof. John Wilson and now postdoctoral fellow at SANBI.

My journey with SANBI has been unbelievable. I was eager to learn so that I would be able to fit with different organisations and workplaces and contribute. I did research about SANBI and decided to join them in 2016 as an intern and since then I have never looked back because I realised that this is the right place for me to grow.

During my internship, SANBI exposed me to the real world where I met with world renowned scientists and interacted with them. That gave me a chance to dream ever bigger. After my internship, I registered for a master's degree, funded by SANBI through the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment. During my master's journey, SANBI made it easy for me to focus

solely on my studies as the financial support was there and I did not have to worry about any administration work because that was handled very well between SANBI and the university.

SANBI also ensured that as a student, I got good supervisors from the university and SANBI, which played a vital role in my studies. I decided to go for a PhD because throughout my journey with SANBI, from internship to masters, I learnt a lot and understood the mandate of SANBI. My PhD focused on one of the gaps identified in 'The status of biological invasions and their management in South Africa'.

Today I am Dr Takalani Nelufule because of SANBI.

Thapelo Kgomo, Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund intern with Ms Maphale Monyeki

In the year 2021, I was privileged to join the NBA (National Biodiversity Assessment) team focusing on the terrestrial realm as an intern under the supervision of Maphale Monyeki. My experience working with that team has been amazing. I joined SANBI with little to zero knowledge about biodiversity monitoring, not to mention red listing of ecosystems. Adjusting to the job was not easy but my mentor was very patient with me and generous with information.

After becoming familiar with what is needed of me and how to execute various tasks, I was a well-oiled machine. Some of my responsibilities included: automating the process of creating terrestrial ecosystem distribution maps of South Africa; planning and co-facilitating quarterly GIS forum meetings for Cape Town and Pretoria SANBI colleagues; identifying key drivers of ecosystems change using land cover data and perform the ecosystem Red Listing following the internationally accepted standards known as the IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) Red List of Ecosystems.

The work I have been doing as an intern inspired me to further my knowledge and enroll for an MSc, from which I was also fortunate to be granted the Joan Wrench Scholarship to pursue my MSc at Wits university. As I transition from being an intern to a scholar, I believe that my skills have advanced tremendously since I joined SANBI in 2021, which gives me confidence that I will do well on my MSc with the help of Ms Anisha Dayaram (SANBI vegetation scientist) and Prof. Ed Witkowski (Wits professor).

My gratitude goes to SANBI for giving me this learning opportunity and to the NBA team for making my internship experience a pleasant one.

Tshegofatso Mashaba, DSI-HSRC intern with Dr Mamohale Chaisi

I am working on a project entitled 'Molecular diversity of *Rickettsia africae* in ticks and blood of selected species of wild felids in South Africa: Implications for human health' under the mentorship of Drs Mamohale Chaisi and Maphuthi Ledwaba. This project has offered me experience in field and laboratory work and analysis of genetic data using different software. I am also involved in assisting scientists, post-doctoral fellows, and students in the team with the technical component of their research projects. I have enjoyed gaining hard and soft skills in molecular diagnostics and epidemiology fields through the various skills development opportunities provided by both DSI-HSRC and SANBI.

Apart from the current research project that I am undertaking, I have been involved in some administrative roles, which include the facilitation of training and meetings, the collection of monthly timesheets, updating the project tracking tool for the Molecular Disease Epidemiology (MDE) team, inventory management, arranging meetings and minute-taking at the MDE bi-monthly meetings, and providing administrative assistance for the Living Collections Cluster project.

My continuous personal development has included attending the monthly journal club, participating in, and presenting at the Research Student Development Programme (RSDP) where I won the session award for the last two years, attending various training programmes for the development of hard skills such as qPCR and 16S Metagenomics training, and for programmes such as QGIS and RStudio.

Being a part of this internship programme has provided me with the opportunity to grow exponentially into a developing research scientist.

In Memorium

Tiyiselani Mthombeni, Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security (EI4WS) intern with Ms Refiloe Lidaga

When asked why she decided to study development studies she responded that she loved social sciences, that she had always been willing to see the country being developed and that her studies provided a thorough academic grounding. 'I found satisfaction in debates and discussions that generate practical viewpoints and are part of finding appropriate solutions that provide a voice to those living in poverty within our villages.'

Tiyiselani said the most exciting part of her internship at SANBI was providing logistical support to the project team, ensuring that they were happy and satisfied.

During her interview for placement on the programme, Tiyiselani highlighted the importance of collaboration, the need to listen to the viewpoints of others and gaining insight from peers and seniors.

Tiyiselani sadly passed away in a car accident on Sunday 15 January 2023.

Biodiversity Education and Public Engagement

Careers in the Biodiversity Sector

PURPOSE

- Contribute towards the development of the next generation of Black biodiversity professionals.

OUTCOME

- A transformed and suitably skilled workforce and active citizenry is developed to strengthen the biodiversity sector.

OUTCOME INDICATORS

- Number of Black of biodiversity professionals supported through HCD interventions in SANBI.
- Number of teachers/teacher educators trained in biodiversity conservation management.
- Number of higher education institutions participating in Biodiversity Careers Programme.
- Number of citizen science platforms implemented and percentage increase in involvement of youth and rural communities.

SANBI'S PROGRAMME 3 SUPPORTS THE OPERATIONALISATION OF THE FOUR BHCDS STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES NAMELY

- To increase the number of talented Black South Africans attracted to working in the sector.
- To improve the quality, levels and relevance of skills for the sector.
- To improve the retention and effective deployment of suitable individuals in the sector.

GROEN SEBENZA PROGRAMME

The Department of Forestry Fisheries, and the Environment (DFFE) approached SANBI to coordinate the Groen Sebenza component of their Environmental Programmes. A funding proposal for three years commencing in 2022/23 to 2024/25 financial year was approved paving the way for the set-up and implementation of the Groen Sebenza Project in 2022/23.

The overall aim of the programme was for SANBI to recruit 1 050 unemployed graduates to be placed and hosted nationally across different organisations including government departments (national, provincial and local), non-governmental organisations and the private sector.

Groen Sebenza's four goals are:

- Through incubation and the bridging into work programme enable workplace-based learning for graduates aimed at building and strengthening their capacity at various levels and ultimately lead to full time placement for a period not less than one year.
- Creation of job opportunities and possible permanent placement beyond funding.
- Strengthen different organisational development aspects including transformation in its totality, mentoring, proactive skills planning to better respond to organisational mandates and other national priorities.
- Through research develop a 'live' skills intelligence system that will enable the sector to proactively plan for skills and track and trace the utilisation of the developed skills.

To kickstart the project, SANBI advertised an Expression of Interest through which the final 79 host organisations were appointed. Furthermore, SANBI published a press release and conducted interviews with the electronic media.

The recruitment process for the targeted 1 050 unemployed graduates commenced in August 2022. The process was decentralised though recruitment guidelines were provided to host organisations in line with the funder's set targets. The decentralised HR processes enables host orgnisations to design adverts in line with their organisational needs and mentoring capacity.

As of 31 March 2023, 1 127, unemployed graduates were appointed and placed nationally across all the 79 cost organisations. Fifteen of the 79 are hosting over 20 graduates each, while nine are hosting 10–19 each and 55 are hosting 1–9 graduates each.

Overall, the programme recruited 129 national diploma holders (NQF Level 6), 713 first degrees (NQF Level 7), 120 honours (NQF Level 8), 51 masters (NQF Level 9) and 1 PHD (Level 10).

The project has also exceeded the set target of 100% of those recruited being unemployed youth, 138% of whom are Black, 135% are female and 6% are people living with disabilities.

TEACHER AND TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAMME

The Fundisa for Change Programme is a multi-stakeholder, collaborative, national, professional learning community established as a South African community of practice response towards enhancing and supporting transformative environmental and sustainability learning through teacher education in the country.

The Fundisa for Change Programme has engaged and supported 260 teachers and teacher educators in 2022/2023 with support from the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment. Teachers and teacher educators in Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo and Western Cape have engaged with the subject-specific exemplars of biodiversity, climate change, Green economy and sustainability while reflecting on how they are currently working with these concepts and exploring opportunities for engaging with these concepts in more depth in their teaching practices.

Fundisa for Change Programme – Strategic Dialogue.

One of the teacher educators, Thandeka Nkosi, noted: 'After attending the Fundisa for Change training, I definitely feel transformed! I have learned a lot about how I can integrate my environmental programs with CAPS. I cannot wait to not only read the material that was provided to us but to also put what I have learned into practice.'

Rhodes University, in partnership with the Fundisa for Change Programme, is in the process of creating a national online hub for all the Fundisa for Change courses linked to Education for Sustainable Development (ESD) and Climate Action. The Lewis Foundation is supporting the process and the aim is to scale the programme to reach more teachers and teacher educators. The online site is currently being piloted and trailed and learnings will be taken in account to redevelop the online site in order to simplify the design for easier use of the courses. To date, two courses in the curriculum have been fully developed: one on climate change and one on sustainability.

The Fundisa for Change Programme hosted a Strategic Dialogue session from 26 to 28 October 2022 in partnership with WESSA, GreenMatter, an initiative that drives transformation in graduate level skills for biodiversity, and Rhodes University with funding from Engagement Global and the ESD-Expertnet. The Strategic Dialogue brought together national level partners for

example, national government institutions and entities, university partners, unions and NGOs to deliberate on the role that the Fundisa for Change Programme has to play in teacher education in terms of ESD and Climate Action. There was a deep valuing of the catalytic and systemic role that the Fundisa for Change Programme has played in supporting the coordination of the community of practice for ESD and climate action in teacher education. The programme received a strong mandate to continue to be the 'glue that supports this important community of practice.' Institutions are committed to exploring opportunities for stronger synergies and partnerships and towards finding opportunities to use the materials in courses and modules being offered in Pre-service and In-service Teacher Education.

One of the projects in which the Fundisa for Change Programme has been involved is the 'Keep it Cool: Climate Change Education Project.' This was a three-year project aimed at secondary schools in KwaZulu-Natal, Eastern Cape and Limpopo to address climate change through education. Supported by multiple stakeholders at national, provincial and district levels, the project was implemented by VVOB, an international non-profit organisation working towards quality education in Africa, Asia, and South America, and GreenMatter in partnership with the Fundisa for Change Programme. The project ended in September 2022. The overall objective of the project was to use the education sector as a strategic resource in South Africa's transition towards a more climate-resilient society. During the course of the project, 200 teachers were trained in the following districts: Limpopo (Vhembe West District); KwaZulu-Natal (King Cetshwayo and Pinetown districts); and Eastern Cape (Amathole and Nelson Mandela Bay districts). The training was facilitated by five partner universities: the University of Venda, University of Zululand, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Rhodes University and the University of Fort Hare. Teachers further engaged through Professional Learning Communities in developing change projects at their schools through whole-school approaches and linked the learning in the classrooms with practical hands-on activities in the schools e.g., climate-smart food gardening and biodiversity gardens. Teachers who participated in the training and submitted their portfolios of evidence and met all the requirements of the training, received certificates of competency from the university they were engaged with.

As part of the close-out of the project, the Fundisa for Change Programme hosted the National Symposium on Climate Change Education in partnership with VVOB and GreenMatter and was funded by the Government of Flanders. At the symposium, the community of practice highlighted the important role of education and also highlighted important priorities around policy engagement, strengthening the national system of engagement, capacity development, and research. A final external evaluation of the 'Keep it Cool: Climate Change Education Project' was concluded and the report was shared. The evaluation made important recommendations for the Fundisa for Change Steering Committee to take forward, one of which was to note that the 'Keep it Cool Project' created a scalable model. It recommended that the Department of Basic Education, in partnership with DFFE and the Department of Higher Education, consider how to upscale the programme.

CAREERS PROGRAMME

Through the Higher Education Institutions' Career Programme SANBI aims to draw in young Black professionals to eventually fill many scarce skills posts in the biodiversity sector. The programme is also based on anecdotal evidence that many university students get to their second or third year of study without knowing what kinds of career pathways are potentially available to them in the biodiversity sector after they graduate. In the past, higher education institutions (HEI's) would host face-to-face career fairs for their students at different times during the year and the BEPE Directorate would participate by having a stand at each of these career fairs. However, as a consequence of the COVID-19

pandemic, most HEIs partnered with the South African Graduates Employment Association (SAGEA), which hosted a virtual career fair annually since 2020. In this financial year, the BEPE Directorate once again participated in the South African Graduate Employers Association (SAGEA) VirtualGradExpo and engaged with students from 24 HEIs via the virtual chat platform as well as through a webinar.

In addition to the university career programme, SANBI also facilitated career programmes for primary and high school learners. The Primary School Career Dress-up Programme allows learners to explore information about biodiversity careers and then they create and write short plays, poems, presentations or posters that represent the careers. On the day of the career dress-up event, groups of learners presented their drama or poem or poster to the other learners. In this way, they engage with information about biodiversity careers in an active, fun-filled manner, which helps them to retain the information and hopefully, impacts their decisions on subject choices and careers as they move to high school and beyond. This year, 823 primary school learners participated in these career events.

The High School Career Expo's are facilitated in partnership with a number of environmental organisations and different SANBI directorates so that a range of biodiversity careers are showcased. Each stand is set up to represent a specific biodiversity career and the person doing the presentation is required to include the following kinds of information: what the career is; what the work involves; which qualifications and courses are required to enter the career; the possible career pathways that could be followed; and where one could be employed to do similar work. Time is also allocated for questions and answers. The Grade 10 and 11 learners who are invited to the expos are divided into groups of about 15 and then each group is escorted from one stand to the next in a coordinated fashion. This year, 1 794 high school learners participated in the high school career expos that were facilitated.

YOUTH PROGRAMME

Involving youth in the citizen science platform, iNaturalist, was an initiative that proved to be successful. Through the City Nature Challenge, the Greater Southern Bioblitz and a few other programmes facilitated by the BEPE Directorate, 459 youth members from a range of communities were trained how to use the iNaturalist platform and then participated in activities that allowed them to record and upload the species of plants and animals that they had found.

In addition, the directorate also launched a youth programme which engaged with youth on two fronts. The In-School Youth Programme saw high school learners being afforded the opportunities to learn about the range of conservation work being done within SANBI's national botanical gardens and research centres, as well as programmes of conservation work being done outside of the national botanical gardens. The Out-of-School Youth Programme is aimed to empower unemployed youth with an interest in the environment. This programme included a range of workshop sessions linked closely to the interests of the participants. For example, the youth group in the Pietermaritzburg area already had an interest in waste management and recycling and therefore, the content of the training was focussed on this. In addition, the groups were also given life skills training for example, CV writing, job applications and interview skills.

Biodiversity Research and Monitoring

Civil Society Engaged

to Contribute to Science, Monitoring and Biodiversity Conservation

PURPOSE

- Contribute towards the development of the next generation of black biodiversity professionals.

OUTCOME

- A transformed and suitably skilled workforce and active citizenry is developed to strengthen the biodiversity sector.

OUTPUT

- Citizen science platforms are implemented and the involvement of the youth and rural communities is strengthened.

CITIZEN SCIENCE WORK

SANBI, through the Directorate: Biodiversity Assessment, focusses its efforts on the use of the iNaturalist platform, a joint initiative of the California Academy of Sciences and the National Geographic Society. iNaturalist is an online social network of people sharing biodiversity information to help each other learn about nature.

By end of March 2023, the iNaturalist platform had 24 678 participants/observers from South Africa. The number of observations and species on iNaturalist increased by 230% and 37% respectively, in the 2022/23 year for southern Africa. This has in part been a result of SANBI's efforts in promoting citizen science data collection through international annual events such as The City Nature Challenge (CNC) and the Great Southern Bioblitz (GSB). Participation in these two data collection drives saw an increase in participation from nine in 2021 to 20 in 2022 and from 19 in 2021 to 35 in 2022 cities/regions respectively. Both the City Nature Challenge and Great Southern Bioblitz – apart from being fun – collect some very useful data on threatened species, new species and range extensions, to name a few.

Funded jointly by the Botanical Society of South Africa, the Mapula Trust and SANBI, the Custodians of Rare and Endangered Wildflowers (CREW) Programme is an integral part of the continued work in monitoring Threatened Species in South Africa. Since the CREW Programme's data collection has migrated to iNaturalist, the volume of data has increased tremendously. Over the past year, the CREW network has contributed occurrence records for 726 taxa of conservation concern and observations on 66 undescribed plant taxa. A total of 83 field trips were undertaken by the three CREW nodes across the Northern Cape, Western Cape, Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-

Students at North- West University (Potchefstroom campus) surveying the endemic *Lithops lesliei* subsp.

Lithops lesliei subsp. *lesliei* is listed as Near Threatened.

Natal provinces over the 2022/23 field season. The programme is committed to building capacity in plant conservation. Plant identification courses and iNaturalist tutorials are compiled by botanical specialists and the CREW team and shared via the programme's YouTube channel. The CREW Programme reached out to 15 of the country's 24 Higher Education Institutions over the past year whereby a guest lecture on plant conservation and iNaturalist training was presented.

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

PROGRAMME 4

Administration

Directorates

Business Innovation and Technology (BIT)

Governance, Risk and Compliance

Marketing, Communication and Commercialisation (MCC)

Human Resources (HR)

Business Innovation and Technology

PURPOSE

- To drive SANBI business by creating value for all its stakeholders.

OUTCOME

- An Information and Communication Technology (ICT) environment, which is reliable, secure, simplifies business decision-making processes, and innovative to enable SANBI to achieve its mandate and strategic goals.

OUTPUT

- Improved ICT performance.
- Managed ICT-related risks.
- Digitally transformed organisation.

PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE

The focus areas for the 2022/2023 financial year were:

- To increase or improve the availability of ICT systems affected by the ongoing load shedding from Eskom. Availability of ICT systems is critical for any business, as it contributes towards productivity and efficient communication.
- To improve the information security posture of the organisation, which would result in the adequate protection of SANBI's information assets.
- To build internal ICT capacity to provide a cost-effective service to business, ensure greater flexibility and have more control over critical functions and decisions.

PROGRAMME HIGHLIGHTS

During the financial year, the following initiatives and performance targets were successfully achieved:

- Improvement of network connectivity in some of our gardens, which includes installation of additional Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) devices, repairing of fiber cables and improving Wi-Fi network connectivity.
- Appointment of ICT support engineers as part of the plan to insource and take over the outsourced ICT support services.
- Establishment of the Information Security, Governance and Risk Directorate by appointing a director responsible from 01 December 2022.
- 94% uptime of ICT systems against the annual target of 90% uptime of ICT systems.

Governance, Risk and Compliance Ethics and Legal Services

PURPOSE

- Promote sustainability through effective resource utilisation, income generation and good governance.

OUTCOME

- Improve financial sustainability and provide effective corporate services to achieve the mandate of SANBI.

OUTPUT

- Effective Risk Supply Chain and Financial management system developed and implemented.

PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE

SANBI continued to implement Risk Management processes as per the approved Risk Management Policy to ensure that the strategic objectives are achieved. A comprehensive risk assessment was conducted with executive management with the aim to update the strategic risk register. Furthermore, the operational risk registers were also compiled with the risk owners. The outcome of these assessments formed the basis for the internal audit plans. The assessment was aligned to the annual performance plans to ensure that efficient management of risk contributes to improved performance.

The results of the assessment were reviewed by the Audit and Risk Committee and subsequently approved by the SANBI Board. The continuous identification of emerging risks was done as part of risk management monitoring, thus transmitted into improvement in the institute's performance.

An Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) system, known as BarnOwl, has been implemented and is being used to monitor progress on the risk action plans.

The Business Continuity Management is being implemented within SANBI. The Business Continuity Plans were updated and tested to ensure that gaps are identified and dealt with.

SANBI has a zero tolerance on issues of fraud, corruption and unethical behaviour. The Risk Management and Fraud Prevention Committee (RMFPCom) has been established to monitor the implementation of activities relating to: risk management, fraud prevention, ethics, business continuity management, security, safety as well as occupational health and safety. This subcommittee functions according to the approved Terms of Reference. A Fraud Prevention Policy and Plan is in place that provides mechanisms for the implementation of fraud prevention. A Whistle-Blowing Hotline is fully operational and is administered and managed independently by Advanced Call service provider.

SANBI continued to implement Ethics Management Policy, which was approved by the Board. Awareness programme has been implemented to raise awareness on fraud prevention and ethical behaviour in the workplace, this includes the online awareness, as well as physical workshops.

Non-compliance with applicable legislation is one of the risks that SANBI has put on its radar to ensure that it doesn't materialise to affect its day to day operations, thus SANBI's aim is to

comply with all relevant legal requirements in all areas of its operation. SANBI has implemented Exclaim Compliance software to assist with monitoring of compliance with regulatory universe. One-hundred-and-three (103) pieces of legislation were identified as applicable to SANBI and are being monitored to ensure compliance.

Cases of loss and/or damages to assets are recorded into a Loss Control Register and dealt with by the Loss Control Sub-Committee. Sanctions are always administered in cases of proven negligent losses and damages that are ascribed to recklessness and carelessness.

Marketing, Communication and Commercialisation

PURPOSE

- Promote sustainability through effective resource utilisation, income generation and good governance.

OUTCOME

- Provision of information and communication.
- Improve financial sustainability and provide effective corporate services to achieve the mandate of SANBI.

OUTPUT

- A compelling brand built to position SANBI as a leading biodiversity institute and premier outdoor attraction to experience the fullness of nature.

PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE

South Africa was in a National State of Disaster for 750 days from 15 March 2020 until 4 April 2022 when President Cyril Ramaphosa finally lifted all regulations relating to the National State of Disaster. Following the lifting of the National State of Disaster, the Marketing, Communication and Commercialisation (MCC) Directorate was able to hold a greater number of events in the gardens. This resulted in increased visitor numbers and increased income.

In line with SANBI Board priorities, MCC appointed a public relations agency, Flow South Africa. The agency drafted a communication strategy, which focused on four pillars. These include inviting visitors to enjoy the 13 beautiful, accessible destinations in which they can relax, enjoy, wonder, play, connect, discover nature and that showcases SANBI's mandate to conserve, open accessibility and understanding, guide, ensure sustainable use, and guard this heritage for all people.

Vision, mission, and value proposition

The need to reflect on the values, and to develop a new mission and vision statement, as well as a value proposition for SANBI was determined by the mandate of SANBI that has evolved over time, leading to its current vision and mission as perhaps being too narrow in its focus. Apart from that, SANBI needed to review the vision, mission and values in terms of the current market in which the organisation operates – nationally, regionally and internationally. EXCO and MANCO met electronically on 16–17 May 2022 and developed proposals that were to be consulted with representatives from staff and stakeholders. Proposed amendments to the draft strategic statement and value proposition were presented to the Management Lekgotla (EXCO, MANCO and Curators) on 23 August 2022. Inputs were incorporated and presented to EXCO in September 2022. EXCO approved the vision, mission and value proposition based on the consultations with staff and external stakeholders. It was presented to the Board in November 2022 and approved.

SANBI embarked on first ever public-private partnership

SANBI plans to redevelop identified facilities within its National Zoological Garden (NZG) as a possible public–private partnership and identified commercial services within the NZG as part

Thuli Madonsela at Walter Sisulu NBG in September 2022: Professor Thuli Madonsela addresses influencers invited by Jurni Travel Management to the launch of the early access ticket at Walter Sisulu NBG on 18 September 2022.

of the scope for the project. This will include the cable Way and associated cable cars, restaurant facilities, a potential multi-story parking area with connecting pedestrian bridge, establishment of a new restaurant facility at the cableway landing area at the top of the mountain, new eastern entrance gate with associated visitors centre and parking area. A pre-feasibility study for the eastern entrance gate and associated visitors centre and parking area is currently underway.

The MCC played a facilitation role between the Government Technical Advisory Centre PPP unit to ensure that the project was registered and that terms of reference were drawn up and that an invitation to Transaction Advisors was issued in March 2023. It is expected that phase one of the PPP will commence in the 2023–2024 financial year.

The City Nature Challenge

SANBI showcased its involvement in the City Nature Challenge, a global competition motivating people around the world to find and document wildlife in their own cities. Participants in the challenge also had free access to all SANBI gardens during the campaign, provided they could show the app on a device with at least one observation already uploaded to the app. The challenge took place from 29 April to 2 May.

Supporting the arts

After two years without Art in the Park due to COVID-19, the KwaZulu-Natal NBG co-hosted the 58th annual Art in the Park Festival. Kirstenbosch hosted a number of events of UCT's ICA Live Art Festival on 2 and 3 April. The ICA Live Art Festival is the flagship of the Institute for Creative Arts. It is a biennial interdisciplinary festival, designed to challenge and extend the public's experience of live art in a non-commercial environment, and make accessible the work of visual and performing artists who explore new forms, break boundaries, flout aesthetic conventions, tackle controversy, confront audiences and experiment with perceptions.

The performances and workshops hosted at Kirstenbosch NBG were all related to plants and nature. They were meaningful and fitting in the context of a botanical garden. The facilitators, performers and all their materials were funded through the festival with no cost to SANBI. Although the activities were free of charge, garden entry fees were still applicable, which benefited SANBI. The organisers of the festival also purchased Kirstenbosch NBG entry tickets for 80 people to join the festival who could not usually afford coming to the garden. This was a worthwhile partnership and Kirstenbosch NBG would like to explore future opportunities with UCT's ICA Live Art Festival.

Exhibitions

The World Trade Market Exhibition took place from 11 to 13 April at the Cape Town Interna-

The SANBI Board members visited the Walter Sisulu National Botanical Garden members of the the Management and Executive committees.

tional Convention Centre. The highlight of the exhibition was seeing how visitors identified with SANBI and some wanted a collaboration to raise awareness on the importance of biodiversity. Some visitors indicated how they enjoy visits to the gardens, specifically the picnic spots and the beauty of our gardens. The Africa Travel Indaba took place from 3 to 5 May at the ICC Durban for the first time since 2020. The showcase of tourism products across the continent to buyers from the United States and Europe allowed SANBI to reconnect with tourism industry operators who wish to collaborate with the institute to increase visitor numbers to the country and to our gardens.

Launch of the Thohoyandou National Botanical Garden

Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, Ms Barbara Creecy officially launched the Thohoyandou NBG in Limpopo. The launch of the garden follows its declaration as a national botanical garden in the Government Gazette on 5 November 2021. Minister Creecy handed the garden over to the management of SANBI, as South Africa's 11th national botanical garden, and the first in Limpopo. The launch coincided with International Day for Biological Diversity, which was themed 'Building a shared future for all life'.

Unathi and Xoli – Green Gym Launch: Media personality and body positivity activist Unathi Nkayi coaches Garden Manager Xolelwa Hlalu at the Walter Sisulu NBG Green Gym on 27 August 2022.

Meet the Sun event: 30 Influencers were the first to experience the rising of the sun at 06:00 on 18 September 2022 at the launch of the early access ticket at Walter Sisulu NBG.

Opening of the Braille Trail at the Karoo Desert National Botanical Garden

The Karoo Desert NBG in Worcester opened its Braille Trail: a universally accessible 154 m route in the heart of the national botanical garden that allows persons with disabilities – and not only persons with visual impairments – to enjoy the unique beauty of South Africa's arid and semi-arid flora. The garden marked the closing of tourism month by officially opening the Braille Trail on Friday, 30 September 2022.

The Braille Trail features a variety of specimens that either have a beautiful fragrance, interesting texture, or both. The trail features comprehensive Braille signage, is wheelchair accessible, offers an audio guide, and includes an interactive exhibition of the common rocks of the Karoo so that visitors may touch, feel and learn more about them.

IUCN Red List of Threatened Species

SANBI released the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, which includes 210 species of succulents listed for the first time due to the combined threats of illegal collection and climate change. The majority of these species belong to the genus *Conophytum*, a large and diverse group of dwarf succulents commonly known as 'buttons'. A total of 97% of the genus is listed in one of the three threatened categories, whilst 45% are listed in the highest category as Critically Endangered, meaning they are on the brink of extinction. It is very likely that some species have already been poached to extinction in the wild because the number of confiscated poached plants being housed at secure locations for court cases often exceed the previously estimated total wild population size. Previously, these succulent species were not assessed on the IUCN Red List, however, they were included on South Africa's National Red List. Since 2019, 143 (91%) of the 157 previously listed *Conophytums* have experienced an increase in threat status, with the vast majority as a result of illegal poaching.

Over the past three years plant material confiscated from plant traffickers by law enforcement agencies has increased annually by over 250%. Law enforcement and reporting of the poaching is proving valuable, and a National Response Strategy and Action Plan has been drafted as a collaborative effort by government departments, conservation authorities, non-governmental organisations and local communities to ensure the survival of the rich succulent flora whilst promoting sustainable socio-economic development in the country.

Kwa-Zulu Natal NBG hosts Simphiwe Shembe Comedy Picnic

In September 2023, the KwaZulu-Natal National Botanical Garden hosted the Simphiwe Shembe Comedy Picnic. Mr Shembe, the founder of the 100% Zulu comedy concept, initiated this picnic idea. He created the comedy picnic concept in order to connect comedy and nature. The picnic attracted people who enjoy comedy as well as those who enjoy the outdoors and picnics. The event drew 600 people, which was a good turn-out considering the five major events that were taking place in Pietermaritzburg on 24 September 2022. It was announced that the next event would be held on 26 March 2023, and the second event will remain on 24 September 2023.

Seeing the Invisible at the Walter Sisulu National Botanical Garden

The most ambitious and expansive exhibition to date of contemporary artworks created with augmented reality (AR) technology called Seeing the Invisible was launched at Walter Sisulu National Botanical Garden in October 2022. The exhibition was spearheaded by the Jerusalem Botanic Garden and bankrolled with the Outset Contemporary Art Fund, as part of a global partnership among various artists and botanical gardens from around the world where the event is also taking place simultaneously. It is in its second showing as it debuted at Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden in August 2021.

Brand enhancement

The MCC Directorate partnered with Jurni Travel Management to host Professor Thuli Madonsela at Walter Sisulu NBG for a sunrise hike at which SANBI highlighted the myriad of activities available at all national botanical gardens and to launch early riser access at the Walter Sisulu NBG, where users can enter the garden at 06:00 all year round. SANBI partners with Jurni Travel Management to deliver the event, which was featured in various media outlets, increasing brand visibility and awareness. In addition, Cape Union Mart and Coca-Cola joined as partners for the relaunch of the Green Gym at Walter Sisulu NBG. This event was hosted by media personality, Unathi Nkayi and was featured on SABC 3's morning show, Expresso.

SANBI Chief Operating Officer, Elliot Mashile, Chief Director of Gardens, Christopher Willis, Director of Gardens, Thompson Mutshinyalo and Garden Manager, Xolelwa Hlalu cut the ribbon at the opening of the Seeing the Invisible Art Exhibition at Walter Sisulu NBG on 19 October 2023.

PROGRAMME HIGHLIGHTS

- Women's Day events were hosted across the gardens including the re-opening of the Green Gum at Walter Sisulu NBG, the Doek and Fleek event at the NZG, Department of Agriculture Land Reform and Rural Development Woman's Day function, the ICC Woman's Day picnic and Women's Day event for staff at Harold Porter NBG.
- The Braille Trail Opening at Karoo Desert NBG received extensive media attention. With coverage on SABC TV, Daily Maverick, Ground Up, News24 and 50/50.
- The return exhibitions like the World Travel Market Africa, Africa's Travel Indaba, Comrades and Soweto Marathon allowed SANBI to showcase its gardens and brand these important platforms.
- Relaunch of the National Press Club at Pretoria National Botanical Garden.

Human Resources

PURPOSE

- Promote sustainability through effective resource utilisation, income generation and good governance.

OUTCOME

- Improve financial sustainability and provide effective corporate services to achieve the mandate of SANBI.

OUTPUT

- Percentage of payroll spent on staff development.
- Percentage compliance to the Employment Equity targets.

PROGRAMME HIGHLIGHTS

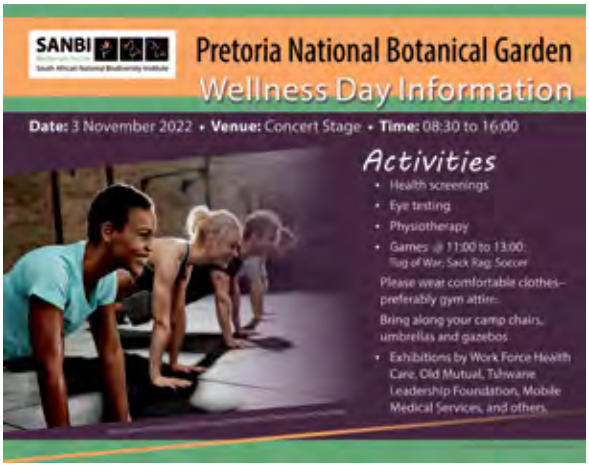
Human Capital Development

The year under review welcomed the fourth intake of interns and postgraduate students funded by the Joan Wrench Kirstenbosch Scholarship Fund (established in 2018). SANBI hosted 13 interns and supported 29 postgraduate students (11 new awards and 18 second- and third-year students who were recipients of previous awards). One of the previous recipients joined SANBI as horticulturist at the Karoo Desert National Botanical Garden.

Those in attendance were all inspired at the 5th annual Intern Presentation Day when some of the interns exiting their programmes presented their journey and related key learning. Staff were in awe of their confidence and 'just do it' approach to getting things done. Their contributions towards SANBI's mandate does not go unnoticed.

SANBI welcomed 78 work-integrated learning (WIL) students funded by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE). These were second- and third-year students studying horticulture, nature conservation and ecotourism.

In the year under review 17 scientists and six horticulturists were promoted. The rationale of



SANBI's career ladders is to attract and retain individuals (having a system that rewards excellence and productivity (institutional benefits) and encourages development to reach their full potential (individual benefits)).

Professional development tally 2022/23:

- Work-integrated learning students: 78
- Interns: 151
- Postgraduate student degrees completed: 13
- Postgraduate student bursaries awarded: 18

Employee health and wellness

SANBI's Employee Assistance Programme (EAP) is designed to support employees with daily challenges with the aim of improving employ-

Number of staff bursaries awarded in 2022/23

Grade 12	Certificate/Higher certificate	Diploma	Bachelor's	Honours	Master's	Doctoral	Total
3	3	11	52	9	25	13	116

PERCENTAGE COMPLIANCE TO EMPLOYMENT EQUITY TARGETS

Consolidated Employee Profile as at 31 March 2023

Race/Gender	AM	AF	CM	CF	IM	IF	WM	WF	Total
Number	397	320	77	64	3	15	37	59	972
Per cent	40.8%	32.9%	7.9%	6.6%	0.3%	1.5%	3.8%	6.1%	100%

Consolidated Appointments as at 31 March 2023

Race/Gender	AM	AF	CM	CF	IM	IF	WM	WF	Total
Number	29	40	7	1	0	1	3	1	82
Per cent	35.4%	48.8%	8.5%	1.2%	0.0%	1.2%	3.7%	1.2%	100%

ee productivity in the workplace and lowering both presenteeism and absenteeism. This programme offers free assistance and advice to the employees and their immediate dependents.

Employee Assistance Programme

These services are provided by an outside service provider. The previous EAP service provider's contract ended on 31 December 2022 and since 1 January 2023 ICAS has been appointed as a new service provider in order to ensure continued provision of EAP services.

EAP utilisation has reached 9.9% during this reporting period with a projected utilisation of 13.8% with an engagement rate of 29.07%.

Employee Wellness Newsletters and articles are shared with all employees monthly, together with the contact details of the service provider and referral process for individual employees and managers.

Bereavement support

Bereavement support of families and employees were provided through trauma counselling, facilitation of virtual and physical memorial services for deceased employees.

Workshops and webinars

The following workshops and webinars were conducted:

- Drug awareness talk.
- Attention Deficit Hyperactive Disorder (ADHD).
- Coaching session for line managers.
- Incapacity management.

Wellness days

Wellness days were held in all SANBI gardens. Wellness days are an opportunity to provide valuable information and skills to employees with the aim of improving their mental health and wellbeing. During the wellness days the following activities were conducted:

- Health screenings (blood pressure, cholesterol, glucose monitoring, body mass index (BMI), voluntary confidential counselling and testing HIV, eye testing, etc.).
- Physical activities (soccer, netball, aerobics, fun run/walk).
- Financial planning and wellness education.

Health screenings were part of the services provided during Wellness Day in each NBG (blood pressure, cholesterol, glucose monitoring, body mass index (BMI), voluntary confidential counselling and testing (HIV), eye testing etc).

Wellness Day events In Pretoria and Free State NBG were well-attended.

Word AIDS day commemoration

World AIDS Day was commemorated in all SANBI gardens on 1 December 2022 under the theme 'Equalise'. The activities included a candlelight memorial.

Employee relations

During the year under review the following activities, training and engagements with different stakeholders took place:

Case management

- Consistent and fair application of Labour Law prescripts are of paramount importance and takes precedence in case management of all employee relations cases.
- Each case is assigned to the case manager to ensure that the end-to-end process is facilitated and within the parameters of our policies.
- Quarterly reporting on all cases is done to the Human Resources and Remuneration Committee of the Board.

Labour relations training

- Training on sexual harassment and substance abuse was held for all SANBI staff members and the attendance was over 90%.
- Training on handling misconduct and incapacity management of ill health was held and the attendance was over 90%.
- Training for line managers on managing misconduct cases was also held with Operations Forum and MANCO.

Trade unions engagements

- SANBI management and Public Servants Association of South Africa (PSA) Union: Organisation rights agreement was concluded.
- SANBI management and PSA Union to meet on a quarterly basis.
- SANBI management and NEHAWU to meet on a quarterly basis to discuss issues of mutual interest.

World AIDS Day was commemorated in all SANBI gardens on 1 December 2022 under the theme 'Equalise'. The activities included a candlelight memorial.

Employment Equity and Training Committee

- Quarterly EE meetings were held with representation from different designated groups, all identified barriers and affirmative action measures are addressed.
- EE Plan for 2022 to 2027 was finalised and implementation of numerical and non-numerical targets has started.

Amendments to the Annual Performance Plan 2022/23

Amendments to the annual performance plan for 2022/23 financial year

The table below provides actual achievement against the original performance outputs in the 2022/23 Annual Performance Plan (APP) before approval of the amendments in October 2022 and re-tabling of the APP (two annual targets were amended).

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Audited Actual Performance 2021/22	Original Planned Annual Target 2022/23	Actual Achievement 2022/23 until date of re-tabling	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations	Revised Annual 2022/23 Annual Target	Reasons for revisions to the Outputs / Output indicators / Annual Targets
Programme 4: Administration										
Improve financial sustainability and provide effective corporate services to achieve the mandate of SANBI.	Own income generated.	Percentage increase of own income generated.	Achieved. Year-on-year income generated is 60% reduction (R98 million). Year to date income of R57 974 521 was generated compared to R150 435 322 in the previous financial year.	32% year-on-year increase on own income generated. Annual own income of R87 036 424 was generated compared to R65 957 375 in previous year (2020/21).	10% year-on-year increase on own income generated.	Quarter 1: 68% year-on-year increase on income generated. Income of R22 814 011 was generated compared to R13 576 293 during the same period of the previous financial year. Quarter 2: 228% year-on-year increase on income generated. Income of R110 274 208 was generated compared to R33 628 072 during the same period of the previous financial year.	None. Progress provided as at 30 September 2022.	N/A	20% year-on-year increase on own income generated (also amending page 57 of the APP from 10% to 20%).	The economic conditions have improved from the challenging previous two financial years. The denouncement of the Disaster Management Regulations has enabled SANBI to implement more revenue-generating streams, such as the hosting of events and concerts.
Improve financial sustainability and provide effective corporate services to achieve the mandate of SANBI.	Effective and efficient management of financial resources.	Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) compliant annual financial statements.	Achieved. 90% of the 2019/20 external audit findings were addressed. 45 of the 49 findings have been addressed; 91% of the internal audit findings from the 2020/21 cycle were addressed; 67 of the 74 findings have been addressed.	Unqualified external audit opinion received.	Unqualified external audit opinion without finding.	Quarter 1: 100% of the finance and supply chain management internal audit findings from 2021/22 cycle were addressed. Quarter 2: External audit remedial plan developed. 79% (26 of 33) of the 2021/22 external audit findings have been addressed.	None. Progress provided as at 30 September 2022.	N/A	Unqualified external audit opinion with a 50% reduction in findings.	Maintain compliance with the National Treasury Planning guidelines. The measurement of the indicator has been changed to align to the period of reporting and finalising performance outcomes. The target will be measured on the audit report that is issued within the financial year, thus no longer waiting for the outcome of the external audit process, which is legislated to be concluded in the following financial year.

PERFORMANCE AGAINST
Predetermined Objectives 2022/23

Predetermined objectives is an annual audit of reported actual performance against the approved Annual Performance Plan (APP) of public institutions. Its purpose is to provide assurance to Parliament, legislators, members of the public and other relevant parties that the actual performance reported is useful and reliable.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
Programme 1: National Zoological and Botanical Gardens								
The network of national botanical and zoological gardens are managed and maintained for conservation, research, recreation, education and awareness.	NBGs and NZGs managed and maintained as centres of social cohesion.	Number of maintenance, repair or refurbishment infrastructure projects completed in NBGs or NZGs.	Achieved 45 maintenance/development projects and two SANBI capital infrastructure projects completed.	45 priority maintenance infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs. Five new infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs.	50 priority maintenance, repair or refurbishment infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs.	**Annual target achieved.** 50 priority maintenance, repair or refurbishment infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs.	N/A	N/A
		Number of new infrastructure projects completed in NBGs or NZGs.	Achieved. One infrastructural development project (new boundary fence) for the Kwelera National Botanical Garden completed.	Upgrade of existing access gravel road at the Kwelera National Botanical Garden completed (650 × 6 m section).	10 priority new infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs.	**Annual target achieved.** 10 priority new infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs.	N/A	N/A
		SANBI Green Energy and Water Conservation Strategy developed and number of initiatives as per the Green Energy and Water Conservation implementation plan implemented.	New indicator.	New indicator.	SANBI Green Energy and Water Conservation Strategy and Implementation Plan developed.	**Annual target achieved.** SANBI Green Energy and Water Conservation Strategy and Implementation Plan developed.	N/A	N/A
		Number of new development or refurbishment infrastructure projects for new national botanical gardens implemented (Kwelera and Thohoyandou).	Achieved. Plant collections nursery shade structure established.	One infrastructural development project for Thohoyandou National Botanical Garden completed (eight roof carport structures and paving).	Two new development or refurbishment infrastructure projects completed: Visitors Centre and Gatehouse components of the Phase 1 infrastructure developments in the Kwelera National Botanical Garden completed.	**Annual target not achieved.** Gatehouse 100% completed; Visitors Centre not fully completed (90% of structure completed).	Planned target not achieved. Construction of Visitors Centre not completed as the roof structure was not fully installed by end of financial year.	Contractor's delays in appointments and payments to subcontractors resulted in the Visitors Centre not being 100% structurally complete. Corrective measure: payments to subcontractors have been made by the main contractor and Visitors Centre will be 100% structurally complete by end of May 2023.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
					New 175 m tree canopy walkway in the Thohoyandou National Botanical Garden completed.	**Annual target achieved.** New 188.8 m tree canopy walkway in the Thohoyandou National Botanical Garden completed.	N/A	N/A
	Visitors to the NBGs and NZGs.	Number of visitors to the NBGs and NZGs.	Achieved (exceeded target). 939 256 visitors to NBGs and NZG combined for 2020/21 financial year.	950 000 visitors to NBGs and NZG combined.	1 200 000 visitors to NBGs and NZGs combined. NBGs: 1 030 000 NZGs: 170 000	**Annual target exceeded.** 1 460 744 visitors to NBGs and NZGs combined. NBGs: 1 245 736 NZGs: 215 008	Planned annual target exceeded by 260 744.	The lifting of all COVID-19 regulations and restrictions during the financial year resulted in visitor numbers to SANBI's NBGs and NZGs recovering significantly compared to the previous financial year.
	Conservation programmes in NBGs and NZGs implemented.	Number of indigenous plant species added to the living collections of the Millennium Seed Bank Partnership (MSBP).	Achieved (exceeded target). NBGs: 164 indigenous plant species added to the living collections of the MSBP.	At least 100 indigenous plant species added to the living collections of the combined network of NBGs and/or the MSBP.	100 indigenous plant species added to the living collections of the MSBP.	**Annual target exceeded.** 384 indigenous plant species added to the living collections of the MSBP.	Planned annual target exceeded by 284.	Improved targeting of specific plant species for field trips resulted in additional species collected. Seed collectors more efficient as they become more experienced and familiar with their regions and working in new under-collected areas. Working with more partners, new nature reserves and individual volunteers. The capacity of the team was also improved with a Groen Sebenza intern. The team at Pretoria, Thohoyandou and Kwelera NBGs have dedicated vehicles for fieldwork.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
Programme 1: National Zoological and Botanical Gardens (cont.)								
		Number of conservation programmes in the NZGs.	Partially achieved. Two MOUs signed by SANBI with the Mabula Ground Hornbill Project and Pan African Association of Zoos and Aquariums (PAAZA).	At least 4 MoUs signed with partners and the NZG to collaborate on faunal conservation issues.	Four conservation programmes (Mabula Ground Hornbill Project, PAAZA ex situ small population management projects, temporary holding facilities and care for animals confiscated through illegal trade, and small population management in City of Tshwane reserves) implemented through signed MoUs or agreements.	**Annual target achieved.** Four conservation programmes implemented: PAAZA ex situ small population management projects implemented. Mabula Ground Hornbill Project implemented. Programme with Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (five separate confiscations received involving 131 specimens; 288 specimens held on behalf of DFFE during 2022/23). City of Tshwane MoU: seven collaboration activities conducted as part of MoU; future activities identified.	N/A	N/A
		Number of studbooks published to enhance ex situ animal population management under regional and international associations of zoos and aquaria.	Partially achieved. One international studbook completed. Five regional studbooks completed.	International studbook: 1 Five regional studbooks published.	NZG: six studbooks published (one international studbook published; 5 regional studbooks published).	**Annual target achieved.** Five regional studbooks published: African Penguin Southern Ground-Hornbill Lesser Flamingo Cheetah Wattled Crane One international studbook published: Black-footed cat	N/A	N/A

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
	Biodiversity awareness and education promoted.	Number of beneficiaries (learners) engaged with national botanical and zoological gardens for biodiversity awareness, education and science engagement opportunities.	Off-target. 1 951 beneficiaries participated in the 'Kids in Gardens' Programme in NBGs.	10 000 beneficiaries participating in NBG-facilitated "Kids in Gardens' Programme.	42 500 (30 500 NBGs and 12 000 NZGs) beneficiaries participating online and physically.	**Annual target exceeded.** 160 413 (49 464 NBG and 110 949 NZG) beneficiaries participating online and physically.	Planned annual target exceeded by 6 964.	Bookings from schools and other organisations increased significantly due to marketing of the programme.
			Off-target 2 978 learners visiting the NZG and/or participating in science engagement opportunities.	10 000 learners visiting the NZGs and participating in off-site science engagement opportunities.				
	NZG Repositioning Strategy and Implementation Plan developed and implemented.	NZG Repositioning Strategy and Implementation Plan developed and implemented.	New indicator.	New indicator.	NZG Repositioning Strategy and Implementation Plan developed.	**Annual target achieved.** NZG Repositioning Strategy and Implementation Plan approved by the Board for implementation.	N/A	N/A
	Keeping of iconic species in NZG reviewed.	Framework on NZG accommodation of iconic species (elephants, rhinos, leopards and lions) developed and implemented.	New indicator.	New indicator.	Framework on NZG accommodation of iconic species developed. Preferred option on NZG future accommodation of elephants.	**Annual target achieved.** Frameworks on the accommodation of iconic species developed and approved by the Board. Preferred option on NZG future accommodation of elephants determined and implementation plan developed (Board approved the resolution on retirement of elephant Charlie and implementation plan developed to action the decision).	N/A	N/A

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
Programme 2: Biodiversity Science and Policy Advice								
The state of biodiversity is assessed and relevant knowledge and evidence is generated to inform decision support.	Foundational biodiversity information produced, compiled, maintained and disseminated.	Number of plant and animal taxa (species, genera and families) for which descriptive information has been compiled.	Achieved. Descriptive information for 1 405 South African animal and plant species was compiled.	e-Flora constituting 20 600 plant species descriptions and classification information completed; and 1 000 animal species pages compiled.	30 genera and 12 plant family descriptions compiled.	**Annual target exceeded.** 32 genera and 12 plant families descriptions compiled.	Planned target exceed by two.	Exceeded the plant genera by two due to one publication that included in it descriptions on two genera.
					1 000 animal species pages compiled.	**Annual target achieved.** 1 000 animal species pages compiled.	N/A	N/A
		Number of biodiversity collection records digitised and added to databases.	Achieved. Overall achievement of 56 256 (35 000 animal and 21 256 plant) biodiversity records were digitised and added to databases.	56 000 biodiversity records digitised and added to database.	56 000 biodiversity collections records added to database.	**Annual target achieved.** 56 494 records added to the database.	Planned annual target exceeded by 494.	More animal records were used to augment plant records.
		Number of biodiversity records published.	Achieved. Annual target of 59 400 biodiversity records published.	59 400 biodiversity records published.	59 400 biodiversity records published.	**Annual target achieved.** 59 400 biodiversity records published.	N/A	N/A
		Number of version releases of biodiversity checklists.	Achieved. Two versions of biodiversity checklists released.	Two version releases of biodiversity checklists.	Two versions of biodiversity checklists released.	**Annual target achieved.** Two versions of biodiversity checklists released: one South African National Plant Checklist (SANPC) and one Animal Checklist released.	N/A	N/A
		Number of wildlife biomaterials added/accessioned.	Achieved. A total of 2 015 wildlife biomaterials were added to the Biobank for the year, thus exceeding the annual target.	6 000 wildlife biomaterials added to Biobank.	6 000 wildlife biomaterials accessioned/added to Biobank.	**Annual target exceeded.** 6 061 wildlife biomaterials accessioned/added to Biobank.	Planned annual target exceeded by 61.	Annual target exceeded by 61 as more samples were received on leopard.
		Number of version releases of ecosystem classifications and maps.	Achieved. Final version releases for wetland and terrestrial classifications and maps were achieved.	One versions release for an ecosystem classification and map (marine).	One version release for ecosystem classifications and maps (terrestrial).	**Annual target achieved.** One version release for ecosystem classifications and maps (terrestrial).	N/A	N/A

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
	Research undertaken and coordinated to provide applied knowledge to conserve and unlock the benefits of biodiversity.	Number of research papers published in journals accredited by DHET.	Achieved. 148 papers published.	120 research papers published in journals accredited by DHET.	100 research papers published.	**Annual target exceeded.** 116 research papers published.	Exceeded by 16.	The period taken for journal acceptance and publication of manuscripts cannot be accurately determined. The turnaround time for publication of accepted manuscripts was better than anticipated.
		Number of cooperative research networks established or convened to generate knowledge.	Achieved. Three cooperative research networks convened (marine, biodiversity economy, freshwater). Annual reports on progress with research networks completed.	Three cooperative research networks convened (marine, biodiversity economy, freshwater).	Three cooperative research networks established and maintained to generate knowledge.	**Annual target achieved.** Three cooperative research networks established and maintained to generate knowledge.	N/A	N/A
		Number of risk analyses developed for alien and invasive species.	Partially achieved. 26 additional risk analyses developed for alien and invasive species.	45 additional risk analyses developed for alien and invasive species.	45 additional risk analyses for alien and invasive species developed.	**Annual target achieved.** 45 additional risk analyses for alien and invasive species developed.	N/A	N/A
	National biodiversity assessments and syntheses undertaken.	Number of assessments completed and dashboard of national indicators developed and maintained.	Achieved. The Board-approved report was submitted in January 2021 to the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) and key departments.	One annual update of protection level indicators from the NBA compatible with online dashboard.	Preparatory work completed for invasive species assessment and NBA.	**Annual target achieved.** Preparatory work completed for invasive species assessment and NBA.	N/A	N/A
		Annual report on status of illegally traded succulent plants produced in supporting the National Response Strategy and Action Plan to address the illegal trade in South African succulent flora.	New indicator.	New indicator.	Annual report on status of illegally traded succulent plants.	**Annual target achieved.** Annual report on status of illegally traded succulent plants.	N/A	N/A

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
Programme 2: Biodiversity Science and Policy Advice (cont.)								
		Number of annual updates for Non-Detriment Findings (NDFs) for the Scientific Authority produced.	Achieved. Final update on NDFs approved by Scientific Authority.	One update for NDFs for the Scientific Authority.	One update for NDFs for the Scientific Authority.	**Annual target achieved.** One update for NDFs for the Scientific Authority.	N/A	N/A
Decision support tools are produced for mainstreaming biodiversity into policy and resources are mobilised for ecosystem-based adaptation.	Biodiversity policy support and advice provided for national and international obligations.	Number of policy advice products developed to support mainstreaming of biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure.	Achieved. Two decision support tools: Terrestrial Animal and Plant Species Protocols (Q2) and Ecosystem Guideline for the Albany Thicket Biome (Q4).	Five policy advice products developed.	Seven policy advice products developed related to Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs), Natural Capital Accounting (NCA), Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs), key sectors that impact or depend on biodiversity or ecological infrastructure, and biodiversity stewardship.	**Annual target exceeded.** Eight policy advice products developed as follows: Environmental Assessment Guideline for Ecosystems: Guideline to support the implementation of the Terrestrial and Aquatic Biodiversity Protocols for environmental impact assessment in South Africa. Factsheet on National Coastal and Marine Spatial Biodiversity Plan: Securing South Africa's coastal and marine biodiversity to support development and sustainable resource use. Factsheet on Coastal ecological infrastructure: Investing in South Africa's natural coastal ecosystems is an investment in human well-being and a sustainable, climate-smart future. Factsheet on Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security project: Demonstrating how investing in ecological infrastructure can improve water security. Factsheet on Strategic Water Source Areas: Vital ecological infrastructure for national water security. Lexicon of spatial biodiversity assessment, prioritisation and planning in South Africa. Amalgamated National CBA and ESA Map. Jobs that benefit people and nature.	Planned annual target exceeded by one.	An additional policy advice product was developed: A factsheet on the Ecological Infrastructure for Water Security project. An opportunity arose to develop this factsheet as part of the material for the project's mid-term review process that was underway.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
		Percentage of targets achieved of the High-Level Panel (HLP) recommendations on elephant, rhino, lion and leopard relevant to SANBIs mandate.	New indicator.	New indicator.	SANBI HLP implementation plan developed. 70% of SANBI implementation plan annual targets achieved.	**Annual target achieved.** SANBI HLP implementation plan developed. 73% of SANBI implementation plan annual targets achieved (27 out of 37 SANBI targets).	Planned annual target was exceeded by 3%.	Planned activities achieved and additional work completed due to efficiency of internal processes and cooperation from external stakeholders.
		Number of district municipalities supported to mainstream Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs) into municipal planning and decision-making.	New indicator.	New indicator.	Develop a framework to support mainstreaming of SWSAs into municipal planning and decision-making.	**Annual target achieved.** Final framework to support mainstreaming of SWSAs into municipal planning and decision-making developed.	N/A	N/A
		Percentage of relevant written requests from DFFE and other organs of state responded to within the timeframe stipulated in the request.	Achieved (100%). Relevant written requests responded to: Draft amendments to the National Estuarine Management Protocol; Proposed amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014, and listing notices published under NEMA, 1998; and the Interim Report of the Intergovernmental Working Group on effective policy and implementation for addressing drought under the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD).	100% of relevant written requests from DFFE and other organs of state responded to within timeframe stipulated.	100% of relevant written requests from DFFE and other organs of state responded to within timeframe stipulated.	**Annual target achieved.** 100% (12 of 12) of received written requests responded to within stipulated timeframes.	N/A	N/A
	Implementation of nature-based solutions supported towards the just transition to a low carbon economy and climate resilient society.	Number and value of Green Climate Fund project proposals submitted to the Green Climate Fund Board for consideration.	Achieved. One first stage proposal with a value of at least USD10 million was submitted to the Green Climate Fund for consideration.	Two first-stage proposals with a total value of at least R300 million refined and resubmitted for Green Climate Fund (GCF) consideration.	One full stage proposal with a value of at least R150 million submitted to the Green Climate Fund for consideration.	**Annual target achieved.** One full stage proposal with a value of at least R150 million submitted to the Green Climate Fund for consideration. Full stage proposal submitted: Scaling up ecosystem-based approaches to managing climate-intensified disaster risks in vulnerable regions of South Africa (Eco-DRR project).	N/A	N/A

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
Programme 3: Human Capital Development and Transformation								
A transformed and suitably skilled workforce and active citizenry is developed to strengthen the biodiversity sector.	Black biodiversity professionals are supported with Work-integrated Learning (WIL), intern placement and postgraduate studies.	Number of Black biodiversity professionals supported through HCD interventions in SANBI.	Achieved. 130 WIL placements, 89 interns and Groen Sebenza (GS) placements, 5 postgraduate degrees completed, 13 postgraduate bursaries awarded.	75 WIL student placements. 113 interns and GS pioneer placements. 10 postgraduate degrees (Honours, Masters and Doctoral) completed. 22 postgraduate student bursaries awarded. Total HCD annual target: 220.	228 Black biodiversity professionals supported.	**Annual target achieved.** 257 Black biodiversity professionals supported (benefitting from SANBI Human Capital Development programmes).	N/A	N/A
		Number of Groen Sebenza intern placements.	New indicator.	New indicator.	1 050 Groen Sebenza intern placements.	**Annual target exceeded.** 1 117 Groen Sebenza intern placements.	Planned annual target exceeded by 77.	More learner placements were made due to the increase in the number required by Host organisations and SANBI Divisions.
	Programmes aimed at building foundational knowledge of teachers and teacher educators implemented.	Number of teachers/ teacher educators trained in biodiversity conservation management.	Achieved. 56 teachers/educators participated. New indicator.	100 teachers/teacher educators. 60 teachers trained on green economy and entrepreneurship.	180 teachers/teacher educators trained in biodiversity conservation.	**Annual target exceeded.** 260 teachers/teacher educators trained.	Planned annual target exceeded by 80.	The need to train teachers/ teacher educators increased in quarter 1 to 3 leading to additional 80 beneficiaries trained.
		Number of Higher Education Institutions (HEIs) participating in Biodiversity Careers Programme.	Achieved. 32 HEIs reached through an online programme.	20 HEIs participating in Biodiversity Careers Programme.	20 HEIs participating in Biodiversity Careers Programme.	**Annual target not achieved** 16 HEIs participating in Biodiversity Careers Programme	Planned annual target missed by 4 HEIs participating in Biodiversity Careers Programme.	8 additional Higher Education Institutions participated in the Biodiversity Careers Expo held in August 2022. Unfortunately the evidence of participation was inadequate.
	Citizen science platforms are implemented, and the involvement of youth and rural communities is strengthened.	Number of community members including youth participants in citizen science platforms.	Achieved. Two citizen science platforms implemented (CREW, iNaturalist) and benchmark for involvement of youth and rural communities. Annual reports for CREW and iNaturalist.	Two citizen science platforms implemented (CREW, iNaturalist) with 5% increase from 2020 to 2021 baseline in involvement of youth and rural communities in the CREW platform.	22 477 participants.	**Annual target exceeded.** 24 679 participants.	Planned annual target exceeded by 2 202.	Increased interest in the City Nature Challenge global event. Nationally, an increase in the awareness of iNaturalist. The Botanical Society of South Africa's branches across the country has been undertaking active recruitment for the Great Southern Bioblitz in 2022.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
Programme 4: Administration								
Improve financial sustainability and provide effective corporate services to achieve the mandate of SANBI.	Available systems to support corporate business processes.	Percentage availability/uptime of ICT systems for internal and external customers.	Achieved. 90% of ICT uptime for internal and external customers was achieved.	90% of ICT uptime for internal and external customers.	90% of ICT uptime for internal and external customers.	**Annual target exceeded.** 94% of ICT uptime for internal and external customers.	Planned annual target exceeded by 4%.	Planned overall annual target achieved 94.0% of ICT uptime due to the installation of new UPS devices on the network.
	Effective Risk Supply Chain and Financial Management System developed and implemented. A compelling brand built to position SANBI as a leading biodiversity institute and premier outdoor attraction to experience the fullness of nature.	Number of strategic risk reviews conducted in line with ISO 31000 and risk reports compiled.	Achieved. 100% of risk mitigation plans implemented (44 out of 44 planned actions achieved).	Four of strategic risk reviews conducted in line with ISO 31000 and risk reports compiled.	Four strategic risk reviews conducted in line with ISO 31000 and risk reports compiled.	**Annual target achieved.** Four strategic risk reviews conducted in line with ISO 31000 and risk reports compiled.	N/A	N/A
		Number of marketing platforms identified and utilised.	Achieved. 30 marketing platforms were achieved.	20 marketing platforms (exhibitions to market SANBI).	25 marketing platforms identified and utilised.	**Annual target exceeded.** 31 marketing platforms identified and utilised.	Exceeded by six.	Marketing platforms identified and utilised due to increased number of social media engagements on issues involving succulent poaching and foundational biodiversity scientific programmes at NZG. The return of the WTM and Indaba has given SANBI the opportunity to increase the number of platforms. The launch of the Thohoyandou NBG was an excellent platform to showcase the SANBI brand.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
Programme 4: Administration (cont.)								
	Own income generated.	Percentage increase of own income generated.	Achieved. Year-on-year income generated is 60% reduction (R98 million). Year to date income of R57 974 521 was generated compared to R150 435 322 in the previous financial year.	10% year-on-year increase on own income generated.	20% year-on-year increase on own income generated.	**Annual target exceeded.** 101% year-on-year increase on income generated. Income of R209 861 055 was generated compared to R104 566 367 during the same period of the previous financial year (2021/22).	Exceeded by 81%.	Despite socio-economic challenges in the South African economy, the lifting of all COVID-19 regulations and restrictions during the financial year resulted in visitor numbers to SANBI's NBGs and NZGs recovering significantly compared to the previous financial year. Kirstenbosch Summer Sunset Concerts could be held at full capacity and included various international artists performing to sold-out crowds. SANBI's Marketing, Communication and Commercialisation Directorate has initiated many events and functions resulting in increased own revenue. SANBI's NZG has invested significantly in improved maintenance and upgrade of existing infrastructure. International tourism has also increased during the year, particularly to popular destinations such as the Western Cape.
		Revenue raised through resource mobilisation.	New indicator.	New indicator.	R95 million raised.	**Annual target not achieved.** R85 817 240 revenue has been received by SANBI.	Planned annual target missed by R9 182 760.	There was a delay in receiving the fully committed funds for the Biobank's Biodiversity SA and Natural Science Collection Facility Projects. Corrective measure: improved coordination of resources mobilisation efforts among all role players; target setting and review based on projects with realistic potential.
		Five-year Financial Sustainability Plan.	New indicator.	New indicator.	Review and update the five-year Financial Sustainability Plan.	**Annual target achieved.** SANBI's five-year financial sustainability strategy and plan was updated and approved by the Board.	N/A	N/A

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
	Effective and efficient management of financial resources.	Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) compliant annual financial statements.	Achieved. 90% of the 2019/20 external audit findings were addressed; 45 of the 49 findings have been addressed. 91% of the internal audit findings from the 2020/21 cycle were addressed; 67 of the 74 findings have been addressed.	Unqualified external audit opinion without findings.	Unqualified external audit opinion with a 50% reduction in findings.	**Annual target exceeded.** Unqualified external audit opinion (AGSA) for 2021/22 issued in July 2022 with number of findings reduced by 60% (reduction from 10 findings in 2020/21 to 4 in 2021/22).	Planned annual target exceeded by a reduction of an additional 10% of audit findings.	Reduction in number of audit findings is as a result of the impact of measures implemented to address internal and external audit findings and effective risk management.
		Increased percentage of procurement to BBBEE (Black ownership).	Achieved. 90% procurement to BBBEE suppliers. From the total procurement spend of R80 969 556, there was R72 686 660 spent on BBBEE suppliers.	80% procurement to BBBEE suppliers.	90% procurement to BBBEE suppliers.	**Annual target exceeded.** 94.38% of procurement to BBBEE suppliers. From the total procurement spend of R346 603 161, there was R327 125 387 spent on BBBEE suppliers.	Planned annual target exceeded by 4.38%.	Procurement from BBBEE suppliers was prioritised throughout the year.
			Achieved. 81% of procurement to BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership. From the total procurement spend of R80 969 556, there was R65 564 420 spent on BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership.	65% procurement to BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership.	65% procurement to BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership.	**Annual target exceeded.** 91.66% of procurement to BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership. From the total procurement spend of R346 603 161, there was R317 695 413 spent on BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership.	Planned annual target exceeded by 22.66%.	Procurement from BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership was prioritised throughout the year.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited actual performance 2020/21	Audited actual performance 2021/22	Planned annual target 2022/23	Actual achievement 2022/23	Deviation from planned target to actual achievement 2022/23	Reasons for deviations
Programme 4: Administration (cont.)								
	SANBI positioned as employer of choice in the biodiversity sector.	Percentage of payroll spent on staff development.	Achieved. 0.31% of (actual) payroll spent on staff development.	0.25% of payroll spent on staff development.	<1% of payroll spent on staff development.	**Annual target achieved.** 0.88% of annual payroll spent on staff development. (R4 088 325.68/R462 973 043.97 × 100)	N/A	N/A
		Percentage compliance to the Employment Equity targets.	Achieved. 46.4% (451/972 × 100) of staff in full-time employment are female.	43% of staff in full-time employment are female.	46% of staff in full-time employment are female.	**Annual target exceeded.** 47.1% of staff in full-time employment are female (458/972 × 100).	Exceeded by 1.1%.	Labour turnover rate was lower than projected.
			Achieved. 48.5% (16/33 × 100) of staff in top and senior management are female.	43% of staff in top and senior management are female.	47% of staff in top and senior management are female.	**Annual target exceeded.** 47.5% of staff in top and senior management are female (19/40 × 100).	Planned annual target exceeded by 0.5%.	
			Achieved. 89% (865/972 × 100) of staff in full-time employment are Black.	86% of staff in full-time employment are Black.	87% of staff in full-time employment are Black.	**Annual target exceeded.** 90.1% of staff in full-time employment are Black (876/972 × 100).	Planned annual target exceeded by 3.1%.	
			Achieved. 3% (29/972 × 100) people with disabilities in full-time employment.	2% people with disabilities in full-time employment.	2% people with disabilities in full-time employment.	**Annual target exceeded.** 3.6% people with disabilities in full-time employment (35/972 × 100).	Planned annual target exceeded by 1.6%.	

PERFORMANCE AGAINST
Predetermined Objectives 2021/22

Predetermined objectives is an annual audit of reported actual performance against the approved Annual Performance Plan (APP) of public institutions. Its purpose is to provide assurance to Parliament, legislators, members of the public and other relevant parties that the actual performance reported is useful and reliable.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
PROGRAMME 1: NATIONAL ZOOLOGICAL AND BOTANICAL GARDENS								
The network of National Botanical and Zoological Gardens are managed and maintained for conservation, research, recreation, education and awareness.	NBGs and NZG managed and maintained as centres of social cohesion.	Number of maintenance, development and capital infrastructure projects completed.	Partially achieved: 44 maintenance/ development projects (98%) and 2 capital infrastructure projects completed.	Achieved 45 maintenance/ development projects and two SANBI capital infrastructure projects completed.	45 priority maintenance infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs. 5 new infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs.	Achieved. 45 priority maintenance infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs. Exceeded target. 8 new infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs.	Overachieved by 3 on new infrastructure projects completed in the established NBGs or NZGs.	Some projects moved into the new infrastructure project category following the mid-year adjustment to the target for the 2021/22 APP.
		New and refurbishment infrastructure projects for Kwelera and Thohoyandou botanical gardens implemented.	Not achieved.	Achieved. One infrastructural development project (new boundary fence) for the Kwelera National Botanical Garden completed.	Upgrade of existing access gravel road at the Kwelera National Botanical Garden completed (650m x 6m section).	Achieved. Upgrade of existing access gravel road at the Kwelera National Botanical Garden completed (650m x 6m section).	Achieved.	Achieved.
		New and refurbishment infrastructure projects for Kwelera and Thohoyandou botanical gardens implemented.	EMPr replaced the BAR as the annual target during the mid-year APP review and was approved by the Minister in November 2019.	Achieved. Plant collections nursery shade structure established.	One infrastructural development project for Thohoyandou Botanical Garden completed (8 roof carports structures & paving).	Achieved. One infrastructural development project for Thohoyandou Botanical Garden completed (8 roof carports structures & paving).	Achieved	Achieved

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
The network of National Botanical and Zoological Gardens are managed and maintained for conservation, research, recreation, education and awareness.	Number of visitors in the NBGs and NZG	Number of visitors to NBGs and NZG.	Partially achieved: 3% annual increase in visitor numbers. Combined visitor number for the 12-month period 1 April 2019 to 31 March 2020 was 1 461 107 (compared with 1 413 974 for 2018/19).	Achieved (Exceeded target). 939 256 visitors to NBGs and NZG combined for 2020/21 FY.	950 000 visitors to NBGs and NZG combined.	Exceeded target NBGs: Annual target: 798 000 Annual achievement: 1 135 939 NZG: Annual target: 152 000 Annual achievement: 225 125 NBGs and NZG combined: Annual target: 950 000 Annual achievement: 1 361 064 visitors to NBGs and NZGs combined.	Overachieved by 411 064.	Various marketing interventions were put in place to attract local visitors and promoting the use of NBGs and NZG as outdoor open spaces. Two Summer Sunset concerts held in Kirstenbosch NBG in March 2022. The NZG hosted 4 special events which drew large numbers of visitors. A calendar of events was implemented in February 2022. Media releases as well as relaxed Covid-19 regulations also had a positive effect on visitor numbers.
The network of National Botanical and Zoological Gardens are managed and maintained for conservation, research, recreation, education and awareness.	Conservation programmes in NBGs and NZG implemented.	Number of indigenous species added to the living collections of the NBGs and/or Millennium Seed Bank Partnership (MSBP).	Exceeded target: 216 indigenous plant species added to the living collections of the MSBP.	Achieved (Exceeded target) NBGs: 164 indigenous plants species added to the living collections of the MSBP.	At least 100 indigenous plant species added to the living collections of the combined network of NBGs and/or the MSBP.	Exceeded target 311 indigenous species added to the living collections of the combined network of NBGs and/or the MSBP.	Overachieved by 211.	Target exceeded due to successful targeted field trips undertaken by seed collectors resulting in additional species collected for the MSBP. Seed collectors more efficient as they become more experienced. Working in new areas. Working with more partners such as CREW, volunteers, reserve managers. The team is now at full capacity and is additionally capacitated by a Wrench Bequest intern. Seed collecting teams are doing longer joint trips.
		Number of conservation programmes in the NZG.	New Indicator.	Partially achieved. Two MOUs signed by SANBI with the Mabula Ground Hornbill Project & Pan African Association of Zoos and Aquariums.	At least 4 MoUs signed with partners and the NZG to collaborate on faunal conservation issues.	Achieved. Two annual faunal conservation priorities as per existing MOU`s were implemented on Mabula Ground Hornbill conservation partnership & PAZA-partnership through the agreed implementations plans. The MoA with DFFE on temporary holding facilities was concluded and signed. The MoU with CoT was finalised by SANBI and handed over to City of Tshwane management. Interim measures agreed on the continuation of the current MOU while current processes ensue.	Achieved.	Achieved.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
The network of National Botanical and Zoological Gardens are managed and maintained for conservation, research, recreation, education and awareness.		Number of studbooks published under regional and international associations of zoos and aquaria.	Achieved. 5 studbooks published.	Partially achieved. One international studbook completed. Five regional studbooks completed.	International studbook: 1 5 regional studbooks published	Achieved. 1 international and 5 regional studbooks published	Achieved.	Achieved.
	Biodiversity awareness and education promoted.	Number of beneficiaries participating in 'Kids in Gardens' Programme to promote biodiversity awareness, education and recreation and science engagement programmes at the NBG.	Exceeded target: The annual target of 56 000 was exceeded by 7 554 as 63 554 beneficiaries were reached.	Off-target. 951 beneficiaries participated in the 'Kids in Gardens' Programme in NBGs.	10 000 beneficiaries participating in NBG facilitated "Kids in Gardens' Programme.	Exceeded target NBGs: 16 789 beneficiaries participating in NBG facilitated 'Kids in Gardens' Programme.	Overachieved by 6 789.	School group bookings increased as COVID-19 infectio decreased, and lockdown restrictions were relaxed.
		Number of beneficiaries participating in 'Kids in Gardens' Programme to promote biodiversity awareness, education and recreation and science engagement programmes at the NZG.	Partially achieved. 159 498 learners were reached.	Off-target. 2 978 learners visiting the NZG and/or participating in science engagement opportunities.	10 000 learners visiting the NZGs and participating in off-site science engagement opportunities.	Exceeded target NZG: 24 721 learners visiting the NZG and participating in off-site science engagement opportunities.	Overachieved by 14 721.	More schools booked for visits than what was originally anticipated. A number of outreach programmes were implemente i.e., the NZG visiting schools. 5 Science Clubs were establish in Limpopo Province.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
PROGRAMME 2: BIODIVERSITY SCIENCE AND POLICY ADVICE								
The state of biodiversity is assessed, relevant knowledge and evidence is generated, and this informs implementation and the provision of policy support and advice.	Foundational biodiversity information produced, compiled, maintained and disseminated.	Number of plant and animal species for which descriptive information has been compiled.	Achieved: 3 304 south African species descriptions/ pages were compiled.	Achieved. Descriptive information for 1 405 South African animal and plant species was compiled.	e-Flora constituting 20 600 plant species descriptions and classification information completed; and 1 000 animal species pages compiled.	Exceeded target 21 100 plant species descriptive information completed. 1 000 animal species pages compiled.	Overachieved by 500.	Collaborating partners contributed more data than planned, thus leading to the target being exceeded.
		Number of biodiversity collection records digitised and added to databases.	Exceeded target: 56 468 biodiversity records were added to the database. Annual Targe Exceeded by 468 records due to partner institutions providing more records than anticipated.	Achieved. Overall achievement of 56 256 (35 000 animal and 21 256 plant) biodiversity records were digitised and added to databases.	56 000 biodiversity records digitised and added to database.	Exceeded target 56 808 records were digitised and added to database.	Overachieved by 808.	Due to several vacancies that severely impacted on capacity to deliver on this target, mass imaging and data capture was instituted, using onterns and staff from other herbaria and projects (i.e., NSCF digitizing team).

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
The state of biodiversity is assessed, relevant knowledge and evidence is generated, and this informs implementation and the provision of policy support and advice.		Number of biodiversity records published.	Exceeded target: 72 732 biodiversity data records published.	Achieved. Annual target of 59 400 biodiversity records published.	59 400 biodiversity records published.	Exceeded target. 59 550 biodiversity records published.	Overachieved by 150.	Datasets received from partners in Q1 were larger than originally projected due to the nature of the work. The quarterly target is based on projections with actual records only known once the datasets are processed and validated. Variation is therefore anticipated in terms of the number of biodiversity records published each quarter.
		Number of version releases of biodiversity checklists.	New Indicator.	Achieved. 2 versions of biodiversity checklists released.	2 versions releases of biodiversity checklists.	Achieved. 2 versions releases of biodiversity checklists.	Achieved.	Achieved.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
		Number of botanical artwork and collection slides digitised.	New Indicator.	Achieved. 6 000 botanical artwork and collection slides were digitised.	6 000 botanical artwork and collection slides digitised.	Achieved. 6 000 botanical artwork and collection slides digitised.	Achieved.	Achieved.
		Number of wildlife biomaterials added/ accessioned.	New Indicator.	Achieved. A total of 2 015 wildlife biomaterials were added to the biobank for the year, thus exceeding the annual target.	6 000 wildlife biomaterials added to biobank.	Achieved. 6 000 wildlife biomaterials added to biobank.	Achieved.	Achieved.
		Number of version releases of ecosystem classifications and maps.	Achieved. The version release for terrestrial ecosystems were finalised.	Achieved. Final version releases for wetland and terrestrial classifications and maps were achieved.	1 versions release for an ecosystem classification and map (marine).	Achieved. 1 versions release for an ecosystem classification and map (marine).	Achieved.	Achieved.
The state of biodiversity is assessed, relevant knowledge and evidence is generated, and this informs implementation and the provision of policy support and advice.	Foundational biodiversity information produced, compiled, maintained and disseminated.	Percentage availability of biodiversity information systems for users.	New Indicator.	New Indicator.	95% availability of biodiversity information systems for users.	Exceeded target. Biodiversity information systems available to users for 99% of the year.	Overachieved by 4.	All biodiversity information systems have been fully operational, apart from one hour per week when they are shutdown for backups. This accounts for 0.6% of the period, therefore the biodiversity systems are represented as available for 99% of the period.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
The state of biodiversity is assessed, relevant knowledge and evidence is generated, and this informs implementation and the provision of policy support and advice.	Research undertaken and co-ordinated to provide applied knowledge to conserve and unlock the benefits of biodiversity.	Number of research papers published in journals accredited by DHET.	Exceeded target: 86 papers published in DHET accredited journals.	Achieved. 148 papers published.	120 research papers published in journals accredited by DHET.	Exceeded target. 146 research papers published in journals accredited by DHET.	Overachieved by 26.	Restriction implemented through the pandemic and working from home has provided the time to analyse datasets and publish more papers. The SANBI Journal *Flowering Plants of Africa* is published once every second year. July 2021 was the next issue was published, with 9 publications from SANBI authors. It is proposed that for next financial year a cumulative target be used for number of papers published to overcome some of the challenges with quarterly reporting thereof.
		Number of cooperative research networks established or convened to generate knowledge.	Achieved: 2 cooperative research networks (marine, biodiversity economy).	Achieved. 3 cooperative research networks convened (marine, biodiversity economy, freshwater). Annual reports on progress with research networks completed.	3 cooperative research networks convened (marine, biodiversity economy, freshwater).	Achieved. 3 cooperative research networks convened (marine, biodiversity economy, freshwater).	Achieved.	Achieved.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
		Number of risk analyses developed for alien &invasive species.	Partially achieved: 13 risk analyses for invasive species.	Partially Achieved. 26 additional risk analyses developed for alien & invasive species.	45 additional risk analyses developed for alien & invasive species	Partially achieved. 36 additional risk analyses developed for alien & invasive species.	Underachieved by 9. Lack of staff to provide ASRARP with an adequate supply of risk analyses to be reviewed.	Challenges: A lack of dedicated staff to provide ASRARP with an adequate supply of risk analyses to be reviewed. A service provider was appointed in the third quarter to assist in delivering risk analyses and resulted in a limited number of good quality risk analyses for review. External review process not incentivised. Corrective Measures: The risk analysis coordinator position has been advertised with a closing date of 4 April 2022. Two project officer positions have been budgeted for in the 2022-23 financial year. This will address the lack of capacity. Senior staff workplans to be amended to include risk analysis as a Key Performance Area. The current ASRARP model has been reviewed and an incentivised reviewer process to address the slow turnaround of the review and approval processes has been developed.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
	National biodiversity assessments and syntheses undertaken.	Number of assessments completed and dashboard of national indicators developed and maintained.	Not achieved.	Achieved. The Board approved report was submitted in January 2021 to the Minister Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) and key departments.	1 annual update of protection level indicators from the NBA compatible with online dashboard.	Achieved. 1 annual update of protection level indicators from the NBA compatible with online dashboard.	Achieved.	Achieved.
The state of biodiversity is assessed, relevant knowledge and evidence is generated, and this informs implementation and the provision of policy support and advice.		Number of annual updates for Non- Detriment Findings (NDFs) for the Scientific Authority produced.	Achieved. 1 update for NDFs for the Scientific Authority.	Achieved. Final update on NDFs approved by Scientific Authority.	1 update for NDFs for the Scientific Authority.	Achieved. 1 update for NDFs for the Scientific Authority.	Achieved.	Achieved.
	Biodiversity policy support and advice provided for national and international obligations.	Number of tools and knowledge resources developed to support mainstreaming of biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure.	Partially achieved. 1 of 2 decision support tools developed.	Achieved. Two decision support tools: Terrestrial Animal and Plant Species Protocols (Q2) and Ecosystem Guideline for the Albany Thicket Biome (Q4).	5 policy advice products developed.	Achieved. Annual target of 5 policy advice products achieved: Biodiversity and Land Use Project: Lessons learnt and sustainability report for Component 1: Environmental management; Ecosystem Guidelines for the Savanna Biome; the South African National Ecosystem Classification System Handbook Series of 10 case studies from the Biodiversity and Land Use project; and Mainstreaming Biodiversity Priorities.	Achieved.	Achieved.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
		Percentage of relevant written requests from DFFE and other organs of state responded to within the timeframe stipulated in the request.	Achieved. 100% (6 of 6) relevant written requests responded to: draft National Climate Change Adaptation Strategy; draft Western Cape Biodiversity Bill; Eastern Cape Environmental Management Bill; Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework; draft amendments to the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (MPRDR). draft National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF).	Achieved. (100%) relevant written requests responded to: Draft amendments to the National Estuarine Management Protocol. Proposed amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014, and listing notices published under NEMA, 1998; and the Interim Report of the Intergovernmental Working Group on effective policy and implementation for addressing drought under the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD).	100% of relevant written requests from DFFE and other organs of state responded to within timeframe stipulated.	Achieved. 100% (7 of 7) policy requests responded to: Western Cape Biodiversity Bill; Draft National Biodiversity Framework; Draft policy position on the conservation and ecologically sustainable use of elephant, lion, leopard and rhinoceros; Report of the Ad-Hoc Technical Expert Group on digital sequence information on genetic resources and on the access and benefit sharing-related goal, targets and indicators in the draft Post-2020 Global Biodiversity Framework under the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit Sharing; Regulations for the use of water for exploration and production of onshore naturally occurring hydrocarbons that require stimulation including hydraulic fracturing and underground coal gasification to extract and any activity incidental thereto that may impact detrimentally on the water resource, 2021; Draft Policy Position on the Conservation and Ecologically Sustainable Use of Elephants, Lion, Leopard and Rhinoceros and draft White Paper/ Policy on Conservation and Sustainable Use of South Africa's Biodiversity; and Draft Framework for a Just Transition in South Africa.	Achieved.	Achieved.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
The state of biodiversity is assessed, relevant knowledge and evidence is generated, and this informs implementation and the provision of policy support and advice.	Biodiversity policy support and advice provided for national and international obligations.	Number of co-ordination or learning mechanisms convened to share lessons and strengthen collaboration among relevant partners.	Achieved. 4 learning or coordination events convened: Biodiversity Planning Forum; Joint Biodiversity Information Management. Foundational Biodiversity Information Programme Forum (BIM-FBIP Forum). EI Indaba; and Provincial and Metro Biodiversity Planning Working Group.	Achieved. Four learning events held: Provincial and Metro Biodiversity Planning Working Group, National NCA Strategy Stakeholder Workshop, Partnerships for Sustainable Landscapes Dialogue, and 2nd National Indaba on Ecological Infrastructure (Q4).	Target dropped in 2021/22 financial year.	N/A	N/A	N/A

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
The state of biodiversity is assessed, relevant knowledge and evidence is generated, and this informs implementation and the provision of policy support and advice.	Biodiversity policy support and advice provided for national and international obligations.	Number of platforms convened to share lessons and strengthen collaboration among relevant partners.	New Indicator.	New Indicator.	5 platforms convened	Exceeded target. Annual target exceeded by one platform. 6 platforms convened: Biodiversity Stewardship Online Training and Capacity Building (Module 3, 4 & 5); Biodiversity Planning Forum; Webinar on the Ecosystem Environmental Assessment Guideline and Biodiversity Stewardship Train the Trainer Workshop; Biodiversity Planning Technical Working Group; and the Catchment-based EI Indaba.	Overachieved by 1.	The opportunity arose in Q2 to host an additional platform, the Biodiversity Stewardship Train the Trainer Workshop, as part of the Land Reform and Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative. The Catchment EI Indaba scheduled for Q4 was hosted in Q3 in order for the outcomes to contribute to a Q4 project deliverable. The decision was welcomed by the catchment partners.
The state of biodiversity is assessed, relevant knowledge and evidence is generated, and this informs implementation and the provision of policy support and advice.	Biodiversity policy support and advice provided for national and international obligations.	Number of training events convened to build capacity among relevant partners.	Achieved. 4 training sessions convened: Mapping Biodiversity Priorities Learning Exchange; Fitness for Use Data Training; Biodiversity Offsets in South Africa; and Implementing Biodiversity Stewardship on Communal Land.	Achieved. 3 training events convened: Malawi National Red List Working Group training (Q3); SANBI BLU EIA Training Course: Biodiversity for Sustainable Development; Biodiversity Stewardship Online Training and Capacity Building.	Target dropped in 2021/22 financial year.	N/A	N/A	N/A

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
The state of biodiversity is assessed, relevant knowledge and evidence is generated, and this informs implementation and the provision of policy support and advice.	Implementation of nature-based solutions supported towards the just transition to a low carbon economy and climate resilient society.	Number and value of Adaptation Fund and Green Climate Fund (GCF0 projects approved for implementation.	Partially achieved. 1 First stage proposal with a value of USD 20 million submitted to the GCF for consideration	Achieved. 1 first stage proposal with a value of at least USD 10 million was submitted to the GCF for consideration.	2 first stage proposals with a total value of at least ZAR 300 million refined and resubmitted for GCF consideration.	Achieved. 2 first stage proposals with a total value of at least ZAR 300 million refined and resubmitted for GCF consideration: Nature-based Solutions for transforming smallholder farming systems that are vulnerable to the impacts of climate change in South Africa (NBS-Farm); Ecosystem-Based Adaptation for Water Security in South Africa (EbA-Water).	Achieved.	Achieved.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
PROGRAMME 3: HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION								
A transformed and suitably skilled workforce and active citizenry is developed to strengthen the biodiversity sector.	Black biodiversity professionals are supported with Work Integrated Learning (WIL), intern placement and postgraduate studies.	Number of black biodiversity professionals supported through Human Capital Development (HCD) interventions in SANBI.	Exceeded target. A total of 148 HCD interventions implemented.	Achieved. 130 WIL placements, 89 interns and Groen Sebenza (GS) Placements; 5 postgraduate degrees completed; 13 postgraduate bursaries awarded.	• 75 WIL student placements. • 113 interns and GS pioneer placements. • 10 postgraduate degrees (Honours, Masters and Doctoral) completed. • 22 postgraduate student bursaries awarded. Total HCD annual target 220.	Partially achieved. A total of 197 HCD interventions implemented.	Underachieved by 23. Fewer student bursaries advertised due to funding challenges. Plans are underway to maximise funding opportunities in 2022/23.	Challenges: Adjustments with the DFFE/SANBI funding arrangements. Corrective Measures: Funding arrangements and placement protocol addressed between SANBI and DFFE.
	Programmes aimed at building foundational knowledge of teachers and teacher educators implemented.	Number of seminars conducted to address Climate Change Education Policy challenges.	New Indicator.	Achieved. One online seminar conducted with 253 participants reached through the seminar held in Q3.	Climate Change Education Project 1seminars/symposium (national and provincial) conducted to address Climate Change Education policy challenges.	Achieved. 1 seminar conducted to address Climate Change Education policy challenges.	Achieved.	Achieved.
A transformed and suitably skilled workforce and active citizenry is developed to strengthen the biodiversity sector.	Biodiversity careers are promoted at higher education institutions (HEIs).	Number of teachers and teacher educators participating in foundational building activities.	New Indicator.	Achieved. 56 teachers/educators participated.	100 teachers/teacher educators.	Exceeded target. 152 teachers/teacher educators.	Overachieved by 52.	The programme was offered online. Considering the cost of online participation is minimal, more teachers were able to participate
				New Indicator.	60 teachers trained on green economy & entrepreneurship.	Exceeded target. 136 teachers trained on green economy & entrepreneurship.	Overachieved by 76.	Target exceeded as the programme was offered online. Given that the cost of online participation is minimal, more HEIs were able to participate.
	Biodiversity Careers are promoted at higher education institutions (HEIs).	Number of higher education institutions participating in Biodiversity Careers Programme.	Exceeded target. The annual target of 15 universities was exceeded by 2 as 17 universities were reached.	Achieved. 32 HEIs reached through an online programme.	20 HEIs participating in Biodiversity Careers Programme.	Exceeded target. 27 HEIs participated in Biodiversity Careers Programme.	Overachieved by 7.	Reasons for exceeding target was due to the fact that the course was held online, and higher educational institutions participated in the programme.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
A transformed and suitably skilled workforce and active citizenry is developed to strengthen the biodiversity sector.	Citizen science platforms are implemented, and the involvement of youth and rural communities is strengthened.	Number of citizen science platforms implemented and percentage increase in involvement of youth and rural communities.	Achieved. Citizen science platforms implemented for CREW, iNaturalist and SABAP2.	Achieved. Two citizen science platforms implemented (CREW, iNaturalist) and benchmark for involvement of youth and rural communities. Annual reports for CREW and iNaturalist.	2 citizen science platforms implemented (CREW, iNaturalist) with 5% increase from 2020-2021 baseline in involvement of youth and rural communities in the CREW platform.	Achieved. 2 citizen science platforms implemented (CREW, iNaturalist) with 5% increase from 2020-2021 baseline in involvement of youth and rural communities in the CREW platform	Achieved.	Achieved.
PROGRAMME 4: ADMINISTRATION								
Improve financial sustainability and provide effective corporate services to achieve the mandate of SANBI.	Available systems to support corporate business processes.	Percentage availability/ uptime of ICT systems for internal and external customers.	Achieved 90% of ICT uptime for internal and external customers.	Achieved. 90% of ICT uptime for internal and external customers was achieved.	90% of ICT uptime for internal and external customers.	Exceeded Target. 98.865% of ICT uptime for internal and external customers	Overachieved by 8.865%.	The installation of new UPS devices on the network led to the increase.
	Effective risk supply chain and financial management system developed and implemented	Percentage of planned risk mitigation plans implemented.	Achieved 100% of risk mitigation plans implemented.	Achieved. 100% of risk mitigation plans implemented (44 out of 44 planned actions achieved).	4 of strategic risk reviews conducted in line with ISO 31000 and risk reports compiled.	Achieved. 4 of strategic risk reviews conducted in line with ISO 31 000 and risk reports compiled.	Achieved.	Achieved.
		Percentage compliance with the SANBI compliance schedule.	Achieved. 100% compliance as per the compliance schedule.	Achieved. 100% compliance as per the SANBI compliance schedule 3 out of 3 reports will be submitted on 31 April 2021 as per the compliance schedule.	Target was dropped in 2021/22 Financial year.	N/A	N/A	N/A

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
Improve financial sustainability and provide effective corporate services to achieve the mandate of SANBI.	A compelling brand built to position SANBI as a leading biodiversity Institute and premier outdoor attraction to experience the fullness of nature.	Marketing and brand communication platforms and initiatives identified and utilised.	Exceeded target. 257 marketing platforms	Achieved. 30 marketing platforms were achieved.	20 marketing platforms (exhibitions to market SANBI).	Exceeded target. 43 marketing platforms created	Overachieved by 23.	The relaxation of COVID-19 regulations allowed for the hosting of more events in the gardens which led to the creation of the 43 marketing platforms out of the 20 that were planned for the 2021/22 financial year.
	Increase of own income generated.	Percentage increase of own income generated.	Not achieved	Achieved. Year-on-year income generated is 60% reduction (R98 million). Year-to-date income of R57 974 521 was generated compared to R150 435 322 in the previous financial year.	10% year-on-year increase on own income generated.	Exceeded. 32% year-on-year increase on own income generated. Annual own income of R87 036 424 was generated compared to R65 957 375 in the previous financial year.	Overachieved by 22%.	In the previous financial year there were no concerts held at the gardens due to the COVID-19 regulations. In the current financial year there were some concerts held during quarter 4 and more visitors to the gardens.
Improve financial sustainability and provide effective corporate services to achieve the mandate of SANBI.	Effective and efficient management of financial resources.	GRAP and PFMA compliant annual financial statements.	SANBI was issued with an unqualified audit report by the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA)	Achieved. 90% of the 2019/20 external audit findings were addressed; 45 of the 49 findings have been addressed; 91% of the internal audit findings from the 2020/21 cycle were addressed; 67 of the 74 findings have been addressed.	Unqualified external audit opinion without finding.	Partially Achieved Unqualified audit opinion received.	Unqualified audit opinion received received with material adjustments to the financial statements and performance report.	Challenges: There were material adjustments to the financial statements and performance report emanating from the audit process. Corrective Measures: Internal review processes will be reviewed and strengthened to ensure material errors are corrected prior to finalising the reports.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
		Increased percentage of procurement to BBBEE (Black ownership).	New Indicator.	Achieved. 90% procurement to BBBEE suppliers. From the total procurement spend of R80 969 556, expenditure on BBBEE Supplier amounted to R72 686 660.	80% procurement to BBBEE suppliers.	Exceeded target. 93% of procurement to BBBEE suppliers. From the total procurement spend of R22 7243 612, there was R 211 900 244 spent from BBBEE suppliers.	Overachieved 13%.	Procurement from BBBEE suppliers was prioritised.
Improve financial sustainability and provide effective corporate services to achieve the mandate of SANBI.		Increased percentage of procurement to BBBEE (Black ownership).	New Indicator.	Achieved. 81% of procurement to BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership. From the total procurement spend of R80 969 556, there was R65 564 420 on BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership.	65% procurement to BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership.	Exceeded target. 79% of procurement to BBBEE suppliers. From the total procurement spend of R22 243 612, there was R180 023 551 spent from BBBEE suppliers with over 50% Black ownership.	Overachieved by 14%.	Procurement from BBBEE suppliers was prioritised.
	SANBI positioned as employer of choice in the biodiversity sector.	Percentage of payroll spent on staff development.	Achieved actual for the quarter was R809 531 09. Annual target was R3 604 215. Annual achievement was R4 111 545 35.	Achieved. 0.31% of (actual) payroll spent on staff development.	0.25% of payroll spent on staff development.	Exceeded target. 0.45% of annual payroll spent on staff development (R1 581 685/R352 767 128 x 100)	Overachieved by 2%.	Some expenses incurred in Q3 processed in Q4.

Outcome	Output	Output indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2019/20	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Planned Annual Target 2021/22	**Actual Achievement 2021/22	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2021/22	Reasons for deviations
		Percentage compliance to the Employment Equity targets.	Partially achieved (46.4%).	Achieved. 46.4% (451/972x100) of staff in full-time employment are female.	43% of staff in full-time employment are female.	Exceeded target. 46.6% of staff in ful- time employment are female (442/948 x 100).	Overachieved by 3.6%.	Labour turnover rate was lower than projected.
			Partially achieved (46.4%)	Achieved. 48.5% (16/33x100) of staff in top and senior management are female.	43% of staff in top and senior management are female.	Exceeded target. 45.7% of staff in top and senior management are female (16/35 x 100).	Overachieved by 2.7%.	Labour turnover rate was lower than projected.
			Partially achieved (87.9%)	Achieved. 89% (865/972x100) of staff in full time employment are Black.	86% of staff in full-time employment are Black.	Exceeded target. 89.8% of staff in full-time employment are Black (851/948 x 100)	Overachieved by 3.8%.	Labour turnover rate was lower than projected.
			Exceeded target: People with disabilities (3.9 %).	Achieved. 3% (29/972x100) people with disabilities in fulltime employment.	2% People with disabilities in full-time employment.	Exceeded target. 3.1% people with disabilities in full-time employment (29/948 x 100).	Overachieved by 1.1.%.	Labour turnover rate was lower than projected.

Governance Statement

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE STATEMENT: 2022/2023

The South African National Biodiversity Institute's (SANBI) corporate governance is made up of a set of processes, policies, and laws affecting the way SANBI is directed, administered and controlled. The approach prioritises the nature and extent of accountability in the Institute, and the mechanisms that are aimed at reducing or eliminating corporate governance deficiencies. SANBI's corporate governance system also includes the relationships among its many stakeholders and the goals governing the Institute. SANBI's main external stakeholder groups are government, shareholder, non-governmental organisations, debt holders, trade creditors, suppliers, customers and communities affected by SANBI's activities. Internal stakeholders are the Board of Directors, Executives and the rest of employee workforce.

SANBI subscribes to and is committed to complying with the principles and standards of integrity and accountability expressed in the Public Finance Management Act, relevant National Treasury Regulations, and where applicable, King IV Report principles and recommendations on corporate governance.

SANBI's Board, it's Committees and the Executive Management Committee (EXCO) ensure that the Institute upholds and complies with principles of good ethical practices.

APPOINTMENT AND COMPOSITION OF THE SANBI BOARD

According to Section 15 of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act of 2004 (No. 10 of 2004), the SANBI Board Members are appointed by the Executive Authority for a term of three years. In terms of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), the Board is the Accounting Authority of the Institute. Executive members eligible for attendance of the Board include:

The Chief Executive Officer and/or acting person in the position is an ex officio Board member.

The Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operations Officer and Head of Branch: Biodiversity Research and Policy Advice attend Board meetings as permanent invitees.

Other members of the Executive Management Committee (EXCO) attend Board meetings by invitation, to present on specific subject matter, as determined by the Chief Executive Officer.

The Board meets quarterly, and when required for specific extra-ordinary meetings. The business of the Board and its functions are conducted in line with the approved Board Manual/Charter and in accordance with provisions of NEMBA, Act No. 10 of 2004 (i.e., Part 3: Operating procedures of Board). The Board induction is conducted on appointment of the new Board members covering inter alia the following:

- Introduction and overview of SANBI and its organisational structure,
- Legal mandate of the Institute,
- Financial performance and position,
- Enterprise Risks Management (Strategic Risks),
- Information Communication Technology Governance Framework implementation,
- Human Resources Programme,
- Marketing, Communication and Commercialisation initiatives and activities,
- Five year Corporate Strategic Plan,
- Annual Performance Plan, and;
- Capex, Opex and Projects

The SANBI Board consists of not fewer than seven (7) and not more than nine (9) members who are appointed by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE). The Board further includes the Director-General, or an official of the DFFE designated by the Director-General, and the Chief Executive Officer of the SANBI, as an ex officio member.

The SANBI Board is appointed and reconstituted every three (3) years in accordance to a process outlined in Section 17 of National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (NEMBA) (Act No. 10 of 2004). The current SANBI Board was appointed by the Minister Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment with effect from 01 October 2021 to 30 September 2024.

SANBI BOARD MEMBERS FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2022 – 31 MARCH 2023

Prof. E. Nesamvuni (Board Chairperson)

Mrs B. Ferguson (Deputy-Board Chairperson)

Dr L. Luthuli

Dr P. Molokwane

Dr M. Tau

Dr R. Legoabe

Mr P. Daphne (Deceased on 27/01/2023)

Mr L. Matooane (DSI Representative)

Ms S. Ntshanga (DFFE Representative)

Mr Shonisani Munzhedzi (Chief Executive Officer) (ex officio)

FIDUCIARY DUTIES

With regard to fiduciary duties, the SANBI Accounting Authority exercises the duty of skill and care in the quest to ensure reasonable protection of the assets of the Institute. The roles of the Chairperson and Chief Executive Officer do not vest in the same person. The Board Chairperson is a non-executive member of the Institute and is responsible for leading the Board of Directors and ensuring its effectiveness. The Chief Executive Officer is responsible for the execution of SANBI's strategy and the day-to-day operations. The Chief Executive Officer is supported by the Executives and chairs the Executive Committee.

Implementation of the mandate is evaluated by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) and progress reports are tabled at the Portfolio Committee on Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (PCFFE) on a quarterly basis.

BOARD ASSESSMENT

The performance evaluation of the Board should be performed on an annual basis. The four (4) Public Entities under DFFE, including SANBI Board annual performance assessment has been centralised and was last conducted by Department for 2018/19 financial year, and was concluded at the end of 2019/20. At the time when the Board Assessment was conduced, a sample of members of the Board was selected by DFFE for interview by the service provider tasked with the process.

BOARD COMMITTEES

For operational effectiveness, the Board has appointed Committees for key functional areas of SANBI in line with their qualifications, expertise and skills. These Committees comprise members of the Board and Experts who are well versed in their lines of business. The Experts appointments are determined and approved by the Board. All Committees of the Board are chaired by members of the Board. A framework for Committees' responsibilities was developed to ensure focused oversight of each Committee and to avoid duplication of reporting lines and conflicting decisions being made. Each Committee's mandate and activities are guided by the Terms of Reference/Charters approved by the Board and reviewed on an annual basis.

THE ROLE OF THE COMMITTEES IS MAINLY TO ADVISE THE BOARD ON:

i SANBI's mandate;

ii SANBI's strategic direction;

iii The implementation of the Corporate Strategic Plan and the Annual Performance Plan;

iv The monitoring and evaluation of key performance objectives; and

v Establishing and approval of budgeting requirements.

Each of the following Committees operates within the approved Terms of Reference, which are reviewed annually and/or when a need arises.

AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE (ARC)

The Committee is constituted as a statutory committee of SANBI in respect of its statutory duties in terms of the Section 51 (1) (a) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulations 27.1.7 and 27.1.10.

- Assist the Board in discharging its duties relating to the safeguarding of assets, the operation of adequate systems, internal controls and control processes, and the preparation of accurate financial reporting and statements in compliance with all applicable legal requirements, corporate governance and accounting standards.
- Provide support to the Board on the risk appetite and risk management of SANBI.

The Committee ensures that the assurance coverage provided by management, risk management, as well as the internal and external audit functions is optimised, and adequately focuses on priority risk areas. The Committee plays an integral role in the risk management of the Institute and oversees the annual risk-based internal audit. The committee engages with an external audit initiated by the Auditor-General in line with the PFMA. The Committee also evaluates the Institute's reporting with specific focus on:

- Financial reporting;
- Risk management;
- Internal controls;
- Fraud risk as it relates to financial reporting; and
- IT governance.

*As required by Treasury Regulation 27, the Board appointed an Audit and Risk Committee to assist with the discharge of its duties. The terms of reference of this Committee are approved by the Board. The Committee meets four times per year and one extra-ordinary meeting is held during the end of May annually, to consider the Annual Financial Statements and other year-end reports.

HUMAN RESOURCES AND REMUNERATION COMMITTEE (HR AND REMCO)

The HR and REMCO advises and provides guidance to the Board on all matters relating to human resources and remuneration, transformation, succession planning and development, and ethics.

Through this Committee, the Board within the terms of the agreed policy, determines the scope of the remuneration packages of the executive and general staff, including, where appropriate, performance bonuses. The Committee also contributes to the development of the CEO's performance agreement and oversees the general organisational climate, ethical conduct and any other matters formally delegated by the Board to the Committee from time to time.

RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND INNOVATION COMMITTEE (RD&I)

The RD&I Committee facilitates the effective exercise of the SANBI Boards' responsibility for governance oversight of the core mandate of the Institute. This Committee advises the Board on matters relating to research, policy advice, conservation, gardens (botanical and zoological) and tourism. The Committee further assists the Board to discharge its transformation and sustainability responsibility with regard to the implementation of practices that are consistent with good corporate citizenship.

COMPANY SECRETARY

The Company Secretary's function is mandatory and plays a pivotal role in the governance of the Institute. The Company Secretary guides and advises the Board and Management on governance principles and legislative compliance, and supports the Board and its subcommittees. The Company Secretary is also the formal point of contact for the Institute, its Board, the Ministry and Parliamentary Committees.

MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE

The Executive Management Committee (EXCO) comprises of the following:

- Chief Executive Officer (as Chairperson);
- Head of Biodiversity Science and Policy Advice;
- Chief Financial Officer;

ATTENDANCE RECORD OF MEETINGS

The attendance record of Board and Committees' meetings are reflected below:

BOARD MEETINGS										
Number of meetings each member attended										
Names	31 May 2022	22 Jul 2022	30 Aug 2022	07 Sept 2022	24 Nov 2022	09 Feb 2023	10 Feb 2023	28 Feb 2023	24 Mar 2023	Total (9)
Prof. E Nesamvuni (Board Chairperson)	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	9
Mrs B Ferguson (Deputy Chairperson)	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	9
Dr L Luthuli	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	9
Dr P Molokwane	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	9
Dr M Tau	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	9
Dr R Legoabe	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	9
Mr P Daphne (Deceased on 27/01/2023)	√	√	√	√	√					5
Mr L Matooane	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	9
Ms S Ntshanga	√	√	√	-	-	√	√	√	√	7
Mr S Munzhedzi (CEO and ex officio)	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	9

AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE MEETINGS						
Number of meetings each member attended						
Names	29 April 2022	27 May 2022	29 July 2022	27 Oct 2022	31 Jan 2023	Total (5)
Dr L Luthuli (Chairperson)	√	√	√	√	√	5
Dr P Molokwane	√	√	√	√	√	5
Dr M Tau	-	√	√	√	√	5
Dr R Legoabe	√	√	√	√	√	5
Mr T Zororo (Expert-Advisor)	√	-	√	√	√	4
Mr. T. Poho (Expert-Advisor)	√	√	√	√	√	5
Mr S Munzhedzi (CEO and ex officio)	√	√	√	√	√	5

HUMAN RESOURCES AND REMUNERATION COMMITTEE MEETINGS					
Number of meetings each member attended					
Names	12 April 2022	21 July 2022	20 October 2022	24 January 2023	Total (4)
Dr P Molokwane (Chairperson)	√	√	√	√	4
Dr R Legoabe	√	√	√	√	4
Mrs B Ferguson	√	√	√	√	4
Mr S Munzhedzi (CEO and ex officio)	√	√	√	√	4

RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND INNOVATION COMMITTEE MEETINGS					
Number of meetings each member attended					
Names	21 April 2022	14 July 2022	31 October 2022	19 January 2023	Total (4)
Mrs B Ferguson (Chairperson)	√	√	√	√	4
Dr L Luthuli	√	√	√	√	4
Mr P Daphne (Deceased on 27/01/2023)	-	√	√		2
Dr M Tau	-	√	√	√	3
Mr L Matooane	√	√	√	√	4
Ms S Ntshanga	√	√	-	-	2
Mr S Munzhedzi (CEO and ex officio)	√	√	√	√	4

- Chief Operations Officer;
- Chief Directors; and
- Chair of the Management Committee (MANCO) (in attendance); and
- Company Secretary (in attendance); and
- Director: Marketing, Communication and Commercialisation (in attendance); and
- Director: Strategic Coordination and Oversight (in attendance); and
- Director: Legal Services (in attendance); and
- Directors and subject specialists are invited as when required to present on specific subject.

This Committee meets monthly and also on an ad-hoc basis as deemed necessary by the Chairperson. The role of the Committee is to ensure the coordinated and efficient execution of all functions delegated to it by the Board. EXCO operations are guided by its approved Terms of Reference.

The management and administration structure of the Institute is geographically decentralised because of the wide geographical spread and activities of its various units. The Head of each Unit is called a 'Head of Division' (Head of Division). The Management Committee (MANCO) is comprised predominantly of Directors and plays a role of advising EXCO on specific operational matters, development of new policies/procedures/guidelines and review of organisational policies and meet on a monthly basis.

Implicit in the concept is a substantial measure of delegation of both responsibility and authority, which in turn requires effective control and evaluation systems. Both financial and management responsibilities are delegated and clearly communicated to the Head of Divisions. These officers are actively involved in the budget development and take responsibility for the management of their cost centre budgets within clearly defined policies, procedures and Delegations of Authority (DOA) approved by the Board.

EXTERNAL AND INTERNAL AUDIT

The Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) is the external auditor of the SANBI in terms of the Public Audit Act, No.25 of 2004.

The Internal Audit function of SANBI is outsourced through the private audit firm, BDO Advisory Services (Pty) Ltd The Board, through the Audit and Risk Committee, exercises oversight on financial reporting and internal control systems. The Internal Auditors (IA) reports directly to the Audit and Risk Committee (ARC) according to the approved Internal Audit Charter. Included in the Internal Audit Charter is a structured internal audit approach, premised on the International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditors (ISPPIA) as prescribed by the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA).

The Audit and Risk Committee tasks the Internal Audit function with compiling a three-year rolling annual audit plan that is approved annually.

The external and internal auditors are encouraged to cooperate and ensure that there is an optimal overlap between them as crucial assurance providers.

ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT (ERM)

SANBI continues to implement Risk Management processes as per the approved Risk Management Policy and Framework. A comprehensive risk assessment is conducted annually with the Executive Management. The assessment focused on risks at strategic and operational levels which forms the basis for the Internal Audit plans. Strategic Risks were categorised as per the integrated reporting framework as follows:

- Human Capital;
- Financial Capital;
- Infrastructure Capital;
- Intellectual Property Capital;
- Social and relationship capital; and
- Natural Environmental Capital.

These strategic risks were aligned to the annual performance plans in order to ensure that efficient management of risks contributes to improved performance. The results of the assessment were reviewed by the Audit and Risk Committee and subsequently approved by the SANBI Board on an annual basis. The continuous identification of emerging risks was done as part of risk management monitoring.

An Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) system, BarnOwl, has been implemented and is being used to monitor progress on the risk action plans. The Business Continuity Plan (BCP) and the Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP) have been implemented and progress in this regard is regularly reported to the Audit and Risk Committee.

Based on the mature ERM culture within SANBI, the Combined Assurance Model was developed and is being used to report on the adequacy and effectiveness of all the assurance providers to the Audit and Risk Committee as and when required.

FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

SANBI's Fraud Prevention Policy and Plan provides mechanisms for the implementation of fraud prevention.

The Risk Management and Fraud Prevention Committee (RMFPC) has been established to drive the implementation of Risk Management Policy, including the Fraud Prevention Policy and Plan. The RMFPC also adjudicates on alleged fraud cases reported through the whistle blowing system or other approved means. This Committee functions in line with its approved Terms of Reference; and it is chaired by the Chief Operations Officer. The Fraud risk assessment was conducted as part of risk assessment process. The Online Awareness Programme was implemented to encourage whistle-blowing as well as to promote ethical behaviour in the Institute.

A Whistle-Blowing Hotline is fully functional and is administered and managed by Advanced Call. Advanced Call reports any cases of fraud or misconduct to management for investigation if warranted. SANBI also receives and administers formal, informal and anonymous matters from various communication mediums.

Cases of loss and/or damages to assets are recorded into a Loss Control Register and dealt with by the Loss Control Sub-Committee. Sanctions are always administered in cases of proven negligent losses and damages that are ascribed to recklessness and carelessness.

All allegations of fraud and corruption are reported for consideration to the SANBI Board through its Audit and Risk Committee on a quarterly basis.

DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY (DOA)

The Board approved the Financial and Supply Chain Delegation of Authority Framework for effective operational requirements. This clarifies lines of authority and powers for various transactions the Institute undertakes. The DOA is regularly reviewed and amended to suit the operations of the Institute and for alignment with National Treasury instructions and other regulations.

INTERNAL CONTROL SYSTEMS

Internal control is a process, effected by SANBI's Board of Directors, management, and other personnel, designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives relating to the following areas:

- Operations – effectiveness, efficiency, safeguarding of assets
- Reporting – reliability, timeliness, accurate, integrity
- Compliance – within regulatory environment, contracts, policies and procedures,

Financial and operational systems of internal control are adhered to as required by applicable regulations and laws. Management has a fundamental responsibility to develop and maintain effective internal controls. These controls are

designed to provide reasonable assurance that transactions are concluded in accordance with management authority, assets are protected and the financial transactions are properly recorded.

MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

The Board is responsible for Information Communication Technology (ICT) governance. The Board delegated aspects of oversight of Business Information Technology (BIT) governance to the Audit and Risk Committee (ARC). There is an approved SANBI Information Technology Policy Framework (Principles and Guidelines) based on the premise that ICT governance exists to inform and align decision making for information technology planning, policy and operations in order to meet business objectives, ascertain that risk are managed appropriately and verify that resources are being used responsibility and strategically. There is an ICT Governance Framework supported by an implementation plan that is monitored by the Audit and Risk Committee on a quarterly basis.

The Audit and Risk Committee (ARC) takes overall responsibility for the governance of information technology and have delegated the functions to a BIT steering committee. The BIT Steering Committee has been established at a management level to deal with BIT governance and advises EXCO on BIT strategic matters. Risk management forms an integral part of the institutional strategy with a key objective being to control and mitigate significant risks that BIT is or may be exposed to while simultaneously facilitating the realization of operational and strategic objectives. Audit processes are conducted for BIT to continuously evaluate internal controls and take measures to improve these controls where necessary.

The BIT's risk management is the responsibility of the Board and forms an integral part of the Institute's corporate strategy. The primary objective is to control and mitigate the most significant risks that BIT is or may be exposed to, while at the same time facilitating the realisation of operational and financial objectives. BIT continuously evaluates its internal controls and takes measures to improve these controls where necessary. BIT risk is thus incorporated into the corporate risk management framework and discussed at the ARC and BIT Steering Committee. Business Information Technology (BIT) is taking steps to strengthen the risk and internal control framework. The position of the Director: ICT Governance, Information Security and Risk has been created as part of the revised and approved strategy to reflect the increasing importance of cyber security within the organisation. Risks related to cyber security have also been added to the risk framework. BIT considers risk management to be a continuous process, an essential part of which is to embed policy in control systems and procedures at every level of the organisation.

Cyber-security is critical as SANBI's virtual presence increases and more organisational content goes online. The exponential and accelerated growth in the use of technologies like cloud infrastructure and information stored, processed and transmitted over the SANBI network compels SANBI to strengthen its defenses on all fronts. The BIT Directorate is adopting a holistic approach to not only respond to cyber-security threats but also implement controls that deals with information security at an enterprise level by monitoring of security events to prevent, detect and respond to security incidents using a combination of technologies and well-defined processes to ensure a safe and secure operating environment.

EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN

SANBI's Employment Equity (EE) Plan is monitored by the Employment Equity and Training Committee. The primary aim of the Employment Equity Plan is to achieve the following:

- Compliance with the provisions and legal requirements of the Employment Equity Act No. 55 of 1998;
- Promotion of equal opportunity and fair treatment in employment through the elimination of unfair discrimination;

- Implementation of affirmative action measures to redress the barriers in employment experienced by designated groups to ensure their equitable representation in all occupational categories and levels in the workplace;
- Accommodation of physically challenged people through modification and adjustment of the physical working environment;
- Attraction, development and retention of staff members with emphasis on those from designated groups.

SANBI strives to achieve its Employment Equity Vision through the following initiatives:

- Implementation of all the critical success factors for effective Employment Equity transformation;
- Provision of all necessary personnel and financial resources;
- Utilisation of SANBI structures to consult and communicate with all employees, either directly or indirectly;
- Implementation of the enabling systems and working environment geared towards the maximisation of advancement of persons from designated groups.
- Encouragement of employee participation by putting best practices in place to foster good and co-operative relationships and employee participation at all levels of the Institute. Union representation, staff meetings, and task teams are all instrumental in facilitating participation.

HEALTH SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

The Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Act No. 85 of 1993 prescribes specific compliance requirements for specific environments. Given the diverse nature of the SANBI operations, health and safety requirements vary and require specific interventions. The Employee Relations, Wellness, Health and Safety Directorate ensures that specific needs are met by customising compliance interventions across the SANBI.

SOCIAL AND ETHICS RESPONSIBILITY

SANBI has conducted, and will continue to conduct its business in a manner that meets existing needs without compromising the achievement of the mandate. SANBI takes cognisance of the impact that the business has on its stakeholder community.

CODE OF CONDUCT

A Code of Conduct that applies to all staff members is implemented as part of a number of consolidated human resource policies and procedures. The Code of Conduct facilitates sound business ethics in the Institute and plays an important role in defining the organisational culture and in governing effective discipline within the Institute. It is a standard annexure to all letters of staff appointment to ensure that new staff members are well informed. A breach of the code of conduct by staff members is be dealt with in terms of the SANBI's disciplinary policy and procedure.

Board members are subjected Code of Conduct for the Board as prescribed by the Minister of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries, which is part of the Shareholder Agreement. A breach of the code of conduct by Board members will be dealt with in terms of the as part of relevant sections of the Shareholder Agreement, by the Minister.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

As part of the appointment protocol, all new staff members of the Institute are obliged to complete a 'Declaration on Conflict of Interest'. These declarations are annually renewed for all senior staff members. A 'Declaration of Conflict of Interest' register is maintained for all Board, Management, and Bid Committee meetings.

All members of the Supply Chain Management Unit declare their interests annually. All members of staff involved in drafting the specifications to the award of the bids and in contracts, signs a disclosure statement on conflict of interest. Non-disclosure of interest is taken very seriously and punitive action is instituted in line

with the SANBI Disciplinary Policy. All the organisation's processes and operating processes are open to audit, evaluation and review.

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)

In accordance with Regulation 16A of the PFMA, SANBI has implemented an effective and efficient SCM system to acquire goods and services, and dispose of goods and assets. The organisation ensures that SCM processes adhere to legislation and internal controls in demand management, disposal management, SCM risk management and assessment of SCM performance. This is achieved by designing and implementing appropriate policies, processes, systems including workflow, and providing support through training, templates, advisories, advice, directives and contributing to the bid adjudication processes. Transversal agreements are used where feasible. SANBI has implemented the mandatory Bid Committees with approved formal terms of reference and members serving a two year term.

COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS

SANBI uses an Exclaim software that identifies applicable pieces of priority legislation, regulations and codes of best practice. This list is continuously monitored and updated. SANBI complies with King IV urge that the organisation's leadership not only drives compliance with laws, but also focuses on non-binding rules, codes and standards.

LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

The Institute, being a Section 3A Public Entity, has to comply with a number of laws, including:

- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act No. 10 of 2004;
- National Environment Management Act: 107 of 1998; and
- Labour Relations Act No. 66 of 1995; and
- Basic Conditions of Employment Act No. 75 of 1997; and
- Employment Equity Act No. 55 of 1998; and
- Skills Development Act No. 97 of 1998; and
- Skills Development Levies Act No. 9 of 1999; and
- Public Finance Management Act No. 1 of 1999 (PMFA); and
- Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993; and
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008; and
- Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP); and
- Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993; and
- Promotion of Access to Information Act No. 2 of 2000; and
- Government Immovable Asset Management Act No. 19 of 2007; and
- Protection of Personal Information Act No. 4 of 2013; and
- Promotion of Administrative Justice (Act 3 of 2000); and
- Animals Protection Act No. 71 of 1962; and
- Animal Health Act 7 of 2002; and
- Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003; and
- National Environment Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act 24 of 2008; and
- National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act 57 of 2003; and
- Societies for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Act (No. 169 of 1993); and
- Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act 1983; and
- National Heritage Resource Act 25 of 1999; and
- Control of access to public premises and vehicles Act 53 of 1985; and
- Water Management Act of 2000; and
- National Veld and Forest Fire Act 101 of 1998; and
- World Heritage Convention Act of 1999; and
- Environmental Conservation Act 2003; and

- Limpopo Environmental Management Act 7 of 2003; and
- SANS 10379:2005 (Ed1): Zoo and Aquarium Practise: Compliant; and
- SANS 10386:2008: The care and use of animals for scientific purposes; and
- SANS 1884-1: 2003 South African National Standard: Holding pend for temporary housing of animals; and
- (Part 1: Holding pens for Wild Herbivores at auctions and in quarantine facilities).

SANBI continues to review its governance system and structures to ensure that they support effective decision-making processes; establish a corporate culture aligned with the Institute's goal and values; and align with evolving best governance practices.

MR SHONISANI (SHONI) MUNZHEDZI

Chief Executive Officer

South African National Biodiversity Institute

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL

to Parliament on the South African National Biodiversity Institute

Report of the Auditor-General to Parliament on the South African National Biodiversity Institute

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the South African National Biodiversity Institute set out on pages 190 to 276, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2023, statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and statement of comparison of budget information with actual information for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.

2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the South African National Biodiversity Institute as at 31 March 2023, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act 1 of 1999 (PFMA).

Basis for opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the responsibilities of the auditor-general for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.

4. I am independent of the entity in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' International code of ethics for professional accountants (including International Independence Standards) (IESBA code) as well as other ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.

5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Other matters

6. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Unaudited irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure

7. On 23 December 2022 National Treasury issued Instruction Note No. 4: PFMA compliance and Reporting Framework of 2022-23 in terms of section 76(1)(b), (e) and (f), 2(e) and (4)(a) and (c) of the PFMA which came into effect on 3 January 2023. The PFMA Compliance and Reporting Framework also addresses the disclosure of irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure (IFW expenditure). Among the effects of this framework is that irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred in previous financial years and not addressed is no longer disclosed in either the annual report or the disclosure notes of the annual financial statements only the current year and prior year figures are disclosed in note 38 to the financial statements. Furthermore, the movements in respect of irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure are no longer disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements of South African National Biodiversity Institute. The disclosure of these movements (e.g. condoned, recoverable, removed, written off, under assessment, under determination and under investigation) are now included as part of other information in the annual report of South African National Biodiversity Institute. I do not express an opinion on the disclosure of irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure in the annual report.

Report of the Auditor-General to Parliament on the South African National Biodiversity Institute

Unaudited supplementary schedules

8. The supplementary information set out on pages 277 to 288 does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion on them.

Responsibilities of the accounting authority for the financial statements

9. The accounting authority is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the GRAP and the requirements of the PFMA; and for such internal control as the accounting authority determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

10. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting authority is responsible for assessing the entity's ability to continue as a going concern; disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the appropriate governance structure either intends to liquidate the entity or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Responsibilities of the auditor-general for the audit of the financial statements

11. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

12. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report

13. In accordance with the Public Audit Act 25 of 2004 (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I must audit and report on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance against predetermined objectives for selected programmes presented in the annual performance report. The accounting authority is responsible for the preparation of the annual performance report.

14. I selected the following programmes presented in the annual performance report for the year ended 31 March 2023 for auditing. I selected programmes that measures the entity's performance on its primary mandated functions and that are of significant national, community or public interest.

Programme	Page numbers
Programme 01: National Botanical Gardens and National Zoological Gardens	29
Programme 02: Biodiversity Science and Policy Advice	47
Programme 03: Human Capital Development (HCD) and Transformation	85

Report of the Auditor-General to Parliament on the South African National Biodiversity Institute

15. I evaluated the reported performance information for the selected programmes against the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice. When an annual performance report is prepared using these criteria, it provides useful and reliable information and insights to users on the entity's planning and delivery on its mandate and objectives.

16. I performed procedures to test whether:

- the indicators used for planning and reporting on performance can be linked directly to the entity's mandate and the achievement of its planned objectives
- the indicators are well defined and verifiable to ensure that they are easy to understand and apply consistently and that I can confirm the methods and processes to be used for measuring achievements
- the targets can be linked directly to the achievement of the indicators and are specific, time bound and measurable to ensure that it is easy to understand what should be delivered and by when, the required level of performance as well as how performance will be evaluated
- the indicators and targets reported on in the annual performance report are the same as what was committed to in the approved initial or revised planning documents
- the reported performance information is presented in the annual performance report in the prescribed manner
- there are adequate supporting evidence for the achievements reported and for the reasons provided for any over- or underachievement of targets.

17. I performed the procedures for the purpose of reporting material findings only; and not to express an assurance opinion.

18. The material finding on the performance information of the selected programmes are as follows:

Programme 02: Biodiversity Science and Policy Advice

Number of biodiversity collection records digitised and added to databases.

19. An achievement of 56 494 was reported against a target of 56 000. I could not determine if the reported achievement was correct, as adequate supporting evidence was not provided for auditing. Consequently, the achievement might be more or less than reported and was not reliable for determining if the target had been achieved.

Other matter

20. I draw attention to the matter below.

Achievement of planned targets

21. The annual performance report includes information on reported achievements against planned targets and provides explanations for over and under-achievement. This information should be considered in the context of the material findings on the reported performance information.

Report of the Auditor-General to Parliament on the South African National Biodiversity Institute

Material misstatements

22. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. This material misstatement is in the reported performance information of programme 02 Biodiversity science and policy advice, management did not correct the misstatements and I reported material findings in this regard.

Report on compliance with legislation

23. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I must audit and report on compliance with applicable legislation relating to financial matters, financial management and other related matters. The accounting authority is responsible for the entity's compliance with legislation.

24. I performed procedures to test compliance with selected requirements in key legislation in accordance with the findings engagement methodology of the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA). This engagement is not an assurance engagement. Accordingly, I do not express an assurance opinion or conclusion.

25. Through an established AGSA process, I selected requirements in key legislation for compliance testing that are relevant to the financial and performance management of the entity, clear to allow consistent measurement and evaluation, while also sufficiently detailed and readily available to report in an understandable manner. The selected legislative requirements are included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

26. The material findings on compliance with the selected legislative requirements, presented per compliance theme, are as follows:

Financial statements, performance and annual report

27. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not fully prepared in accordance with the prescribed financial reporting framework, as required by section 55(1) (b) of the PFMA.

28. Material misstatements of payables from exchange transactions, receivables from exchange transactions and contingent liabilities identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.

Expenditure management)

29. Effective and appropriate steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure amounting to R1 894 586 as disclosed in note 38 to the annual financial statements, as required by section 51(1)(b)(ii) of the PFMA. The majority of the irregular expenditure was caused by expenditure exceeding the contracted amount.

Other information in the annual report

30. The accounting authority is responsible for the other information included in the annual report which includes the directors' report and the audit committee's report. The other information referred to does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and those selected programmes presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported on in this auditor's report.

Report of the Auditor-General to Parliament on the South African National Biodiversity Institute

31. My opinion on the financial statements, the report on the audit of the annual performance report and the report on compliance with legislation, do not cover the other information included in the annual report and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion on it.

32. My responsibility is to read this other information and, in doing so, consider whether it is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected programmes presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

33. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. When I do receive and read this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

Internal control deficiencies

34. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, annual performance report and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it.

35. There were material misstatements identified in the annual financial statement submitted for audit, which resulted to some significant adjustments required to the financial statement following the audit process, there are still room for improvement to eliminate such significant adjustments by performing an additional set of objective reviews prior to the submission of financial statements.

36. Management did not ensure appropriate review and monitoring of compliance with procurement laws and regulations, which resulted to re-occurrence of irregular expenditure.

37. There were material inconsistencies with the supporting evidence for performance information submitted for audit, management should exercise oversight responsibility regarding financial and performance reporting

Auditor - General

Pretoria

31 July 2023

AUDITOR-GENERAL SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Annexure to the Auditor's Report

The annexure includes the following:

- the auditor-general's responsibility for the audit
- the selected legislative requirements for compliance testing.

AUDITOR-GENERAL'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE AUDIT

PROFESSIONAL JUDGEMENT AND PROFESSIONAL SCEPTICISM

As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected programmes and on the entity's compliance with selected requirements in key legislation.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor's report, I also:

- identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error; design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks; and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations or the override of internal control
- obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control
- evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made
- conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the ability of the entity to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify my opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause an entity to cease operating as a going concern
- evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and determine whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the group to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. I am responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. I remain solely responsible for my audit opinion.

Annexure to the Auditor's Report

Communication with those charged with governance

I communicate with the accounting authority regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

I also provide the accounting authority with a statement that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on my independence and, where applicable, actions taken to eliminate threats or safeguards applied.

Compliance with legislation – selected legislative requirements

The selected legislative requirements are as follows:

Legislation	Sections or regulations
Public Finance Management Act 1 of 1999 (PFMA)	Section 44 Section 38(1)(b) Section 45(b) Section 51(1)(b)(i) Paragraph 51(1)(b)(ii) Section 51(1)(e)(iii) Section 53(4) Section 54(2)(d) Section 55(1)(a) Section 55(1)(b) Section 55(1)(c)(i) Section 57(b)
B-BBEE Regulations	Paragraph 12(2)
B-BBEE Act	Section 13G(1)
Treasury Regulations	Paragraph 8.2.1 and 8.2.2 Paragraph 16A6.1 Paragraph 16A3.2(a) Paragraph 16A6.3(b) Paragraph 16A6.3(c) Paragraph 16A6.3(e) Paragraph 16A6.4

Annexure to the Auditor's Report

Legislation	Sections or regulations
	Paragraph 16A6.5 Paragraph 16A.7.1 Paragraph 16A.7.3 Paragraph 16A8.3 Paragraph 16A8.4 Paragraph 16A9.1(b)(ii) Paragraph 16A9.1(d) Paragraph 16A9.1(e) Paragraph 16A9.1(f) Paragraph 30.1.1 Paragraph 30.1.3(a) Paragraph 30.1.3(b) Paragraph 30.1.3(d) Paragraph 30.2.1 Paragraph 31.2.1 Paragraph 31.3.3 Paragraph 33.1.1 Paragraph 33.1.2(c) Paragraph 33.1.3
Public Finance Management Act Supply chain management instruction note 03 of 2021/22	paragraph 4.1.
Public Finance Management Act Instruction note no.3 of 2021/22	paragraph . 4.2 (b) Definition
Supply chain management Instruction Note 02 of 2021-22	paragraph 3.2.1 (bids advertised on or after 1 April 2022) paragraph . 3.2.4 paragraph 3.3.1 (bids advertised on or after 1 April 2022)
National Treasury Instruction 4A of 2016/17	paragraph 6
Instruction No. 3 of 2021/22	paragraph . 7.2 (tenders advertised on or after 1 April 2022)
National Treasury Instruction 07 of 2017/18	paragraph 4.3
National TreasuryInstruction No 5 of 2020/21	paragraph 4.8 paragraph 4.9 paragraph 5.3
Second amendmeNational TreasuryNational Treasury Instruction No 5 of 2020/21	paragraph 1
Erratum National Treasury Instruction note No 5 of 2020/21	paragraph 2

Annexure to the Auditor's Report

Legislation	Sections or regulations
Treasury Instruction note 11 of 2020/21	paragraph . 3.1 paragraph . 3.4 (b) and 3.9
National TreasuryInstruction No 5 of 2020/21	paragraph 5.3
Practice Note 5 of 2009/10	paragraph . 3.3
Public Service regulation	Section 18(1),(2)
2022 Preferential Procurement	Regulation 4(4)
Preferential Procurement 2017	Regulation 4(1) & 4(2) Regulation 5(1) & 5(3) Regulation 5(6) Regulation 5(7) Regulation 9(1) Regulation 6(8), 7(8), 10(1)&(2) & 11(1)
2011 Preferential ProcuremeNational Treasury regulation	Regulation 9(1); Regulation 8(2)
Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act	definition of acceptable tender Section 2(1) (a) Section 2(1)(f)
National Treasury Instruction Note 3 of 2021/22	Paragraph 4.3 and 4.4 Paragraph 4.2 (b) Paragraph 4.4 (c) Paragraph 4.4.(d)
The Prevention and Combating. of Corrupt Activities Act	Section 34(1)

REPORT BY THE ACCOUNTING AUTHORITY

Report by the Accounting Authority

The Accounting Authority of SANBI hereby presents its report for the year ended 31 March 2023 to the Executive Authority and the Parliament of the Republic of South Africa.

SERVICES RENDERED BY SANBI

The narrative section of this Annual Report gives a more in-depth discussion of key performance indicators and overview of programme performance. Key projects delivered during the period under review as well as services offered by the Institute are also discussed in the narrative section of this report laid out on pages 29 to 138.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS

Information pertaining to corporate governance is explained in the Corporate Review section of this Annual Report on pages 159 to 162.

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

In line with the requirements of National Treasury, performance targets are set on an annual basis and performance against these targets is reported to National Treasury through the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) on a quarterly basis after approval by the Board. The DFFE assessed the quarterly performance reports and gave SANBI feedback during the year under review.

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT'S INTEREST IN CONTRACTS

In the current financial year SANBI did not enter into any material contracts wherein its Executive Management had interest.

PREPARATION AND PRESENTATION OF THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

SANBI has adopted the South African Statements of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP).

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

The financial position and performance of the operations and programme activities of SANBI are disclosed, with applicable notes, in the financial statements which form an integral part of this annual report. Material facts and circumstances that occurred between the accounting date and date of this report have been accordingly accounted for.

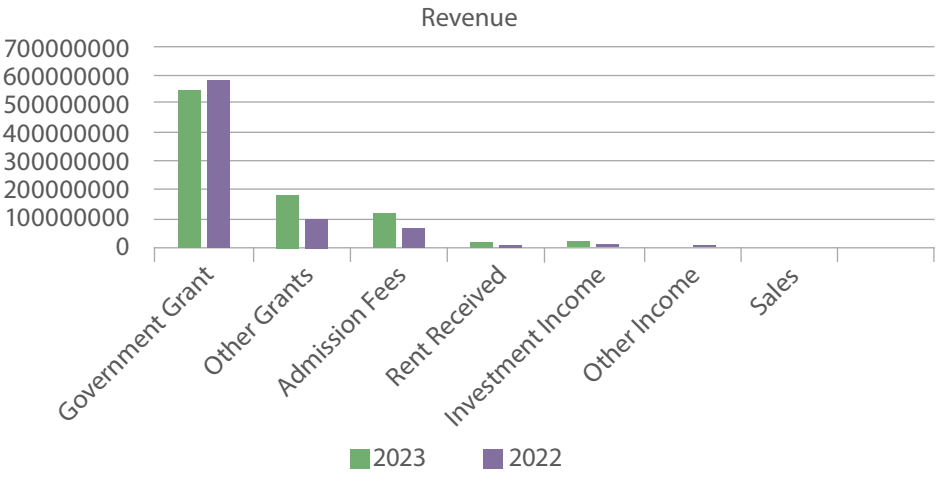
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

A surplus of R92 million is reported on the statement of financial performance which has improved from a restated surplus of R32 million in the previous financial year. The surplus mainly resulted from a Covid-related insurance claim and a higher level of operations as business returned to normal.

Total revenue as disclosed in the statement of financial performance increased by 20% year-on-year from R804 million to R966 million. Admission fees increased by a healthy R49 million (72%) as the return to normal business operations drew more visits to the facilities during the financial year. The increased number of visitors to the facilities also lifted other revenue streams which are guided tours, events and venue hiring, seminars and workshops hosted, book and plant sales.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions has increased by R47 million (7%) due to an increase in project funds. Donors and funders of grants and sponsorships are acknowledged as detailed on Annexure A to the financial statements.

Report by the Accounting Authority

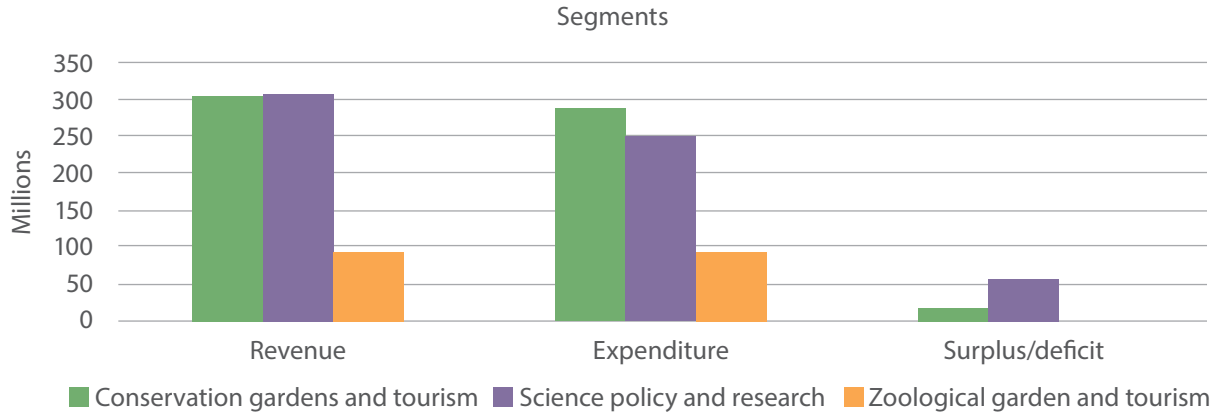


Total expenditure of R874 million has increased by 13% from the spending in the previous financial year of R772 million. Employee costs of R509 million have increased by R53 million (12%) from the previous financial year as a result of labour intensive projects that were implemented and the filling of critical vacancies. As the main cost driver in the organisation, the line item accounts for 58% of the total costs.

Operating expenses have increased by R63 million (39%) from R264 million in the previous year to R303 million and is indicative of the increased level of operations that we were able to achieve during the year. The main operating cost drivers have been information technology, project implementer costs, consulting and professional fees, security, municipal charges, repairs and maintenance and travel costs.

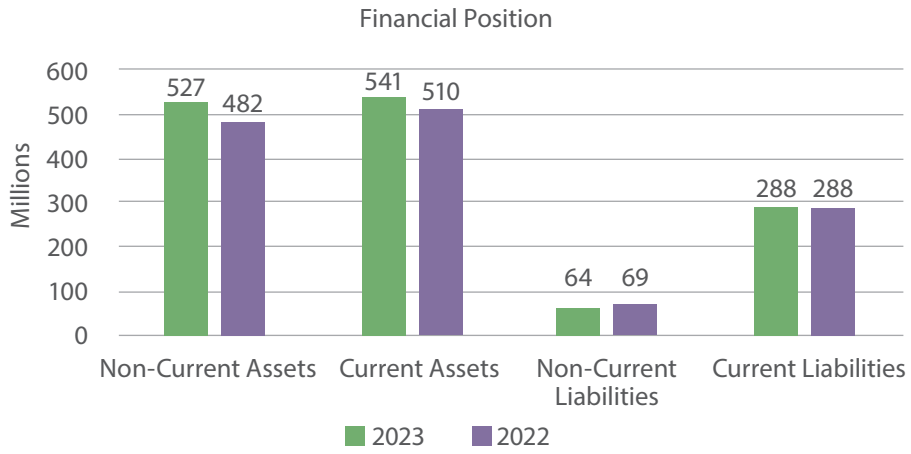
SEGMENTAL FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

SANBI is structured on the basis of mandated areas as such the segments are organised around the type of service delivered and the target market. The overall performance per segment is depicted graphically. The detailed segmental report is in note 37.



Report by the Accounting Authority

FINANCIAL POSITION



Overall, the institute's financial position is solvent with total assets exceeding total liabilities by R727 million and liquid with the current assets of R541 million exceeding the current liabilities of R276 million by a margin of R265 million. The material movements noted during the financial year are as follows:

Current assets have increased by R31 million (6%) from the previous financial year mainly due to a R23 million increase in cash balances. The main driver for the increase was an inflow of project funding.

Current liabilities have decreased by R11 million (26%) from the previous financial year due to decreases in unspent conditional grants and transfers payable. These relate to project obligations.

Non-current liabilities have decreased by R5 million (7%) from the previous financial year emanating from the actuarial valuation of an employee benefit obligation.

CASH FLOW

For the year, SANBI received a total of R925 million from the various sources as detailed in the statement. This is an increase of R75 million (9%) over the previous financial year with the main drivers for this being the sale of goods and services.

From this amount and other cash on hand R815 million was paid to suppliers, employees and others. The net cash inflow resulting from the operational activities is thus R110 million. This is a decrease of R14 million (11%) from the previous financial year. R83 mil was paid out for investing activities compared to R41 million in the previous financial year.

In total the net cash inflow for the financial year is R27 million compared to R83 million in the previous financial year. The total cash amount of R507 million has been fully committed against ring-fenced, externally funded projects and obligations of the Institute as detailed in the annual financial statements.

IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

During the financial year, irregular expenditure amounting to R1,9 million was incurred with recurring amount of R0.8 million from the previous financial years as it was not possible for SANBI to terminate services whilst there is no replacement of service providers in place. The remainder of R1.1 million is being addressed through relevant line management.

Report by the Accounting Authority

ADOPTION OF A NEW ACCOUNTING POLICY

A new accounting standard which deals with the living resources was adopted during the previous financial year. Transitional provisions guided through GRAP directive 2 have been applied that indemnifies the institute from recognition and measurement of living resources for a period not exceeding three years

RESTATEMENT OF PREVIOUSLY REPORTED 2022 RESULTS

Note 40 to the financial statements details the corrections of errors, and the impact thereof, emanating from the review of useful life of various asset items and the previously recognised value of heritage assets.

ADDRESS

Registered office: South African National Biodiversity Institute
2 Cussonia Avenue
Brummeria
Pretoria
0002

Private Bag X101
Pretoria
0001

AUDITORS

SANBI, as a schedule 3A Public Entity, is audited by the Auditor-General of South Africa.

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Index

The statements set out below comprise the financial statements presented to the parliament:

	Page
General Information	191
Accounting Authority's Responsibilities and Approval	192
Audit and Risk Committee Report	194
Statement of Financial Position as at 31 March 2023	196
Statement of Financial Performance	197
Statement of Changes in Net Assets	198
Cash Flow Statement	199
Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts	200
Accounting Policies	202
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	237
Annexure A – Donations, other grants and sponsorships	275
The following supplementary information does not form part of the annual financial statements and is unaudited: Supplementary Information	279

General Information

Country of incorporation and domicile	South Africa
Nature of business and principal activities	SANBI plays a leadership role in: • generating, coordinating and interpreting the knowledge and evidence required to support policies and decisions relating to all aspects of biodiversity. • the human capital development strategy of the sector. SANBI also manages the National Botanical Gardens and the National Zoological Garden as windows to South Africa's biodiversity for recreation, education and research purposes.
Members	Prof E Nesamvuni (Board Chairperson) Mrs B Ferguson (Deputy Board Chairperson) Dr P Molokwane Dr L Luthuli Mr P Daphne* (01-04-2022 to 27- 01-2023) Dr M Tau Dr R Legoabe Ms S Ntshanga* Mr L Matooane* Mr T Zororo ** Mr T Poho ** Mr S Munzhedzi (Chief Executive Officer) (ex officio) * State employee ** Expert-Advisor
Registered office	2 Cussonia Avenue Brummeria Pretoria 0002
Postal address	Private Bag X101 Pretoria 0001
Controlling entity	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
Bankers	South African Reserve Bank Nedbank Limited ABSA Limited
Auditors	Auditor-General South Africa

Accounting Authority's Responsibilities and Approval

The members are required by the National Environmental Management Biodiversity (NEMBA) Act No. 10 of 2004 Public Finance Management Act (Act 1 of 1999), to maintain adequate accounting records and are responsible for the content and integrity of the annual financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is the responsibility of the members to ensure that the annual financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the entity as at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended. The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements and was given unrestricted access to all financial records and related data.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

The annual financial statements are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

The members acknowledge that they are ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by the entity and place considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the members to meet these responsibilities, the accounting authority sets standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or deficit in a cost effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout the entity and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the entity's business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the entity is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the entity. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the entity endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

The members are of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the annual financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or deficit.

The members have reviewed the entity's cash flow forecast for the year to 31 March 2024 and, in the light of this review and the current financial position, they are satisfied that the entity has or has access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

The entity is dependent on the government for continued funding of operations. The annual financial statements are prepared on the basis that the entity is a going concern and that the entity has neither the intention nor the need to liquidate or curtail materially the scale of the entity.

Although the accounting authority is primarily responsible for the financial affairs of the entity, they are supported by the entity's external auditors.

Accounting Authority's Responsibilities and Approval

The external auditors are responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on the entity's annual financial statements. The annual financial statements have been examined by the entity's external auditors and their report is presented on page 173.

The annual financial statements set out on page 189, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the accounting authority on 31 May 2023 and were signed on its behalf by:

Prof. E Nesamvuni

(Board Chairperson)

Mr S Munzhedzi

(Chief Executive Officer) (ex officio)

Audit and Risk Committee Report

We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2023.

Audit committee members and attendance

The audit committee consists of the members listed hereunder and should meet 6 times per annum as per its approved terms of reference. During the current year six meetings were held.

Name of member	Number of meetings attended
Dr L Luthuli (Board Member and Chairperson)	6
Dr P Molokwane	6
Dr R Legoabe	6
Dr M Tau	6
Mr T Zororo (Expert – Advisor)	6
Mr T Poho (Expert – Advisor)	6
Mr S Munzhedzi (CEO and ex officio) *	6
Ms L Sithole (Ex Officio : SANBI CFO)*	5

*By permanent invitation

Audit and Risk committee responsibility

The Audit and Risk Committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from section 51(1)(a) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 27.1. The Audit and Risk Committee has adopted appropriate formal Terms of Reference as its Audit and Risk Committee Charter, has regulated its affairs in compliance with this Charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein.

The effectiveness of internal control

The system of internal controls is designed to provide cost effective assurance that assets are safeguarded and that liabilities and working capital are efficiently managed. The Audit and Risk Committee has evaluated all significant and material issues raised in reports issued by the Internal Audit Function, the Audit Report on the Annual Financial Statements, and management letter of the Auditor-General, and is satisfied that they have all been, or are being, appropriately resolved. In line with the PFMA and the King Report on Corporate Governance, the Internal Audit Function and other assurance providers provided the Audit and Risk Committee and management with assurance that the internal controls are appropriate and effective for those areas included in the annual operational plan. This is achieved by means of the risk management process, as well as the identification of corrective actions and suggested enhancements to the controls and processes. The Audit and Risk Committee has evaluated the work performed by the Internal Audit Function and other assurance service providers. Based upon this evaluation, the Committee reports that the systems of internal controls for the period under review were effective and efficient.

The work performed by the outsourced internal audit was based on an approved risk-based internal audit plan for the year under review. The internal audit function conducted the following reviews during the 2022/2023 financial year:

- Supply Chain Management
- Financial Management Control
- Inventory Management Review

Audit and Risk Committee Report

- Asset Management Review
- Human Resources and Payroll
- National Botanical Gardens
- Foundational Biodiversity Science
- Marketing and Stakeholder Engagement Review
- Audit of Performance Information
- IT Cyber Review (Internal Vulnerability Assessment)
- Information Technology General Controls Review
- Annual Financial Statements – High Level GRAP Compliance Review
- Follow-up Review – Previous Internal Audit and AGSA Findings

The Committee has considered the entity's action plans to remedy the internal control weaknesses as reported.

Evaluation of annual financial statements

The Audit and Risk Committee is satisfied with the content and quality of monthly and quarterly reports prepared and issued by the Institute during the year under review.

The Audit Committee has:

a) Reviewed and discussed the audited annual financial statements to be included in the annual report with the Office of the Auditor-General and the Chief Executive Officer;

b) Reviewed the Auditor-General's management letter and management's response thereto;

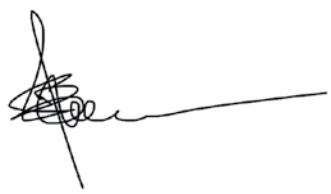
c) Reviewed accounting policies; and

d) Reviewed significant adjustments resulting from the audit.

The Audit and Risk Committee considered the Auditor-General's conclusions on the annual financial statements and is of the opinion that the audited annual financial statements be accepted and read together with the report of the Auditor-General.

The audit committee is satisfied that the internal audit function is operating effectively and that it has addressed the risks pertinent to the entity and its audits.

The audit committee has met with the Auditor-General of South Africa to ensure that there are no unresolved issues.



Dr L Luthuli
Chairperson: Audit and Risk Committee

Date: 31 July 2023

Statement of Financial Position as at 31 March 2023

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	2023	2022 Restated*
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	3	503 121 192	479 273 032
Receivables from exchange transactions	4	13 871 721	11 801 048
Inventories	5	23 246 728	17 880 116
Operating lease asset	6	507 979	682 668
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	7	-	711 213
		540 747 620	**510 348 077**
Non-Current Assets			
Property, plant and equipment	8	433 428 259	387 617 070
Investment property	9	62 322 008	64 846 081
Intangible assets	10	12 081 513	10 505 059
Heritage assets	11	18 646 463	18 646 463
Living resources	12	117 377	34 835
		526 595 620	**481 649 508**
Total Assets		**1 067 343 240**	**991 997 585**
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
Unspent conditional grants and receipts	14	148 462 148	161 763 403
Payables from exchange transactions	15	105 214 080	88 814 966
Provisions	16	7 797 186	382 359
Transfers payable (non-exchange)	17	14 359 349	36 567 126
		275 832 763	**287 527 854**
Non-Current Liabilities			
Employee benefit obligation	18	59 403 768	64 349 674
Provisions	16	5 012 256	4 912 862
		64 416 024	**69 262 536**
Total Liabilities		**340 248 787**	**356 790 390**
Net Assets		**727 094 453**	**635 207 195**
Accumulated surplus		727 094 453	635 207 195
Total Net Assets		**727 094 453**	**635 207 195**

Statement of Financial Performance

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	2023	2022 Restated*
Revenue			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Admission fees		116 567 988	67 765 845
Rental of facilities		16 735 918	9 884 925
Interest received		20 944 433	11 813 015
Other income	19	59 670 559	10 156 839
Sale of goods		3 622 953	3 506 753
Fair value adjustment		974 744	1 438 990
Gain on foreign exchange		363 983	-
Total revenue from exchange transactions		**218 880 578**	**104 566 367**
Revenue from non-exchange transactions			
Transfer revenue			
Government operational grant	20	541 414 000	581 359 000
Other grants, bequests, sponsorship and donations	21	181 248 370	101 003 078
Services in kind		24 142 154	17 466 272
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions		**746 804 524**	**699 828 350**
Total revenue		**965 685 102**	**804 394 717**
Expenditure			
Employee related costs	22	(508 881 255)	(454 125 940)
Operating expenses	23	(302 893 662)	(263 913 598)
Depreciation and amortisation	24	(36 441 363)	(35 594 437)
Lease rentals on operating lease	25	(23 803 939)	(17 350 379)
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities		(1 060 909)	(341 128)
Debt Impairment	26	(363 082)	37 247
Impairments		(352 518)	(761 158)
Finance costs	27	(1 105)	408 402
Loss on foreign exchange		-	(332 750)
Total expenditure		**(873 797 833)**	**(771 973 741)**
Surplus for the year		**91 887 269**	**32 420 976**

Statement of Changes in Net Assets

Figures in Rand	Accumulated surplus/deficit	Total net assets
Opening balance as previously reported	605 694 138	605 694 138
Adjustments		
Prior year adjustments	(2 907 919)	(2 907 919)
Balance at 01 April 2021 as restated*	**602 786 219**	**602 786 219**
Changes in net assets		
Surplus for the year	32 420 976	32 420 976
Total changes	32 420 976	32 420 976
Restated* Balance at 01 April 2022	**635 207 184**	**635 207 184**
Changes in net assets		
Surplus for the year	91 887 269	91 887 269
Total changes	91 887 269	91 887 269
Balance at 31 March 2023	**727 094 453**	**727 094 453**

Note(s)

Cash Flow Statement

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	2023	2022 Restated*
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts			
Other grants, bequests, sponsorship and donations		168 658 328	169 502 233
Government operational grant		541 414 000	581 359 000
Commercial and other income		215 282 785	98 708 049
		925 355 113	849 569 282
Payments			
Employee costs		(512 947 033)	(450 152 778)
Suppliers		(305 744 592)	(276 097 728)
Finance costs		(1 105)	408 402
		(818 692 730)	(725 842 104)
Net cash flows from operating activities	29	**106 662 383**	**123 727 178**
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	8	(78 117 932)	(37 966 931)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	8	396 812	-
Purchase of other intangible assets	10	(4 981 701)	(2 728 656)
Purchase of living resources	12	(111 402)	-
Net cash flows from investing activities		**(82 814 223)**	**(40 695 587)**
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		**23 848 160**	**83 031 591**
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		479 273 032	396 241 441
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	3	**503 121 192**	**479 273 032**

The accounting policies on pages 13 to 36 and the notes on pages 37 to 76 form an integral part of the annual financial statements.

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Cash Basis					
Figures in Rand	**Approved budget**	**Adjustments**	**Final Budget**	**Actual amounts on comparable basis**	**Difference between final budget and actual**
Statement of Financial Performance					
Revenue					
Revenue from exchange transactions					
Admission fees	179 680 901	-	**179 680 901**	116 567 988	**(63 112 913)**
Rental of facilities and equipment	13 642 734	-	**13 642 734**	18 279 384	**4 636 650**
Interest received	6 185 642	-	**6 185 642**	20 944 433	**14 758 791**
Other income	3 700 549	-	**3 700 549**	59 670 559	**55 970 010**
Sale of goods	3 700 549	-	**3 700 549**	4 597 697	**897 148**
Total revenue from exchange transactions	**206 910 375**	**-**	**206 910 375**	**220 060 061**	**13 149 686**
Revenue from non-exchange transactions					
Transfer revenue					
Government operational grant	589 701 000	-	**589 701 000**	541 414 000	**(48 287 000)**
Other grants, bequests, sponsorship and donations	194 068 287	-	**194 068 287**	163 881 052	**(30 187 235)**
Total revenue from non- exchange transactions	**783 769 287**	**-**	**783 769 287**	**705 295 052**	**(78 474 235)**
Total revenue	**990 679 662**	**-**	**990 679 662**	**925 355 113**	**(65 324 549)**
Expenditure					
Personnel	(514 303 283)	-	**(514 303 283)**	(512 947 033)	**1 356 250**
Depreciation and amortisation	-	-	**-**	(36 441 363)	**(36 441 363)**
General Expenses	(476 376 379)	-	**(476 376 379)**	(388 956 733)	**87 419 646**
Capital expenditure (taken out of General expenses)	-	-	**-**	83 211 035	**83 211 035**
Total expenditure	**(990 679 662)**	**-**	**(990 679 662)**	**(855 134 094)**	**135 545 568**
Operating surplus	**-**	**-**	**-**	**70 221 019**	**70 221 019**
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	-	-	**-**	(1 060 909)	**(1 060 909)**
Non cash items	-	-	**-**	(2 119 877)	**(2 119 877)**
Adjustments for accrual basis accounting entries	-	-	**-**	11 545 781	**11 545 781**
Unspent project committed funds	-	-	**-**	13 301 255	**13 301 255**
	-	**-**	**-**	**21 666 250**	**21 666 250**
Surplus before taxation	**-**	**-**	**-**	**91 887 269**	**91 887 269**
Actual Amount on Comparable Basis as Presented in the Budget and Actual Comparative Statement	**-**	**-**	**-**	**91 887 269**	**91 887 269**
Reconciliation					

Accounting Policies

1. Significant accounting polices

The principal accounting policies applied in the preparation of these annual financial statements are set out below.

1.1 Basis of preparations

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 91(1) of the Public Finance Management Act (Act 1 of 1999).

These annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise. They are presented in South African Rand.

These accounting policies are consistent with the previous period.

1.2 Presentation currency

These annual financial statements are presented in South African Rand, which is the functional currency of the entity.

1.3 Going concern assumption

These annual financial statements have been prepared based on the expectation that the entity will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.

1.4 Materiality

Material omissions or misstatements of items are material if they could, individually or collectively, influence the decisions or assessments of users made on the basis of the financial statements. Materiality depends on the nature or size of the omission or misstatement judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the information item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor.

Assessing whether an omission or misstatement could influence decisions of users, and so be material, requires consideration of the characteristics of those users. The Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements states that users are assumed to have a reasonable knowledge of government, its activities, accounting and a willingness to study the information with reasonable diligence. Therefore, the assessment takes into account how users with such attributes could reasonably be expected to be influenced in making and evaluating decisions.

1.5 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty

In preparing the annual financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts represented in the annual financial statements and related disclosures. Use of available information and the application of judgement is inherent in the formation of estimates. Actual results in the future could differ from these estimates which may be material to the annual financial statements. Significant judgements include:

Trade receivables

The entity assesses its trade receivables for impairment at the end of each reporting period. In determining whether an impairment loss should be recorded in surplus or deficit, the provincial entity makes judgements as to whether there is observable data indicating a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows from a financial asset.

Accounting Policies

1.5 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty (continued)

Provisions

Provisions were raised and management determined an estimate based on the information available. Additional disclosure of these estimates of provisions are included in note 16 - Provisions.

Post-retirement benefits

The present value of the post-retirement obligation depends on a number of factors that are determined on an actuarial basis using a number of assumptions. The assumptions used in determining the net cost (income) include the discount rate. Any changes in these assumptions will impact on the carrying amount of post-retirement obligations.

The entity determines the appropriate discount rate at the end of each year. This is the interest rate that should be used to determine the present value of estimated future cash outflows expected to be required to settle the pension obligations. In determining the appropriate discount rate, the entity considers the interest rates of high-quality corporate bonds that are denominated in the currency in which the benefits will be paid, and that have terms to maturity approximating the terms of the related pension liability.

Other key assumptions for pension obligations are based on current market conditions. Additional information is disclosed in Note 18.

Effective interest rate

The entity used the prime interest rate to discount future cash flows.

Allowance for doubtful debts

On debtors an impairment loss is recognised in surplus and deficit when there is objective evidence that it is impaired. The impairment is measured as the difference between the debtors carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the effective interest rate, computed at initial recognition.

1.6 Investment property

Investment property is property (land or a building - or part of a building - or both) held to earn rentals or for capital appreciation or both, rather than for:

- use in the production or supply of goods or services or for
- administrative purposes, or
- sale in the ordinary course of operations.

Investment property is recognised as an asset when, it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that are associated with the investment property will flow to the entity, and the cost or fair value of the investment property can be measured reliably.

Investment property is initially recognised at cost. Transaction costs are included in the initial measurement.

Where investment property is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Costs include costs incurred initially and costs incurred subsequently to add to, or to replace a part of, or service a property. If a replacement part is recognised in the carrying amount of the investment property, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

Accounting Policies

1.6 Investment property (continued)

Cost model

Investment property is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Depreciation is provided to write down the cost, less estimated residual value by equal installments over the useful life of the property, which is as follows:

Item	Useful life
Property - buildings	40 - 50 years

Investment property is derecognised on disposal or when the investment property is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its disposal.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of investment property is the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of retirement or disposal.

Compensation from third parties for investment property that was impaired, lost or given up is recognised in surplus or deficit when the compensation becomes receivable.

The entity separately discloses expenditure to repair and maintain investment property in the notes to the annual financial statements (see note).

The entity discloses relevant information relating to assets under construction or development, in the notes to the annual financial statements (see note 8).

1.7 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one period.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset when:

- it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity; and
- the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Property, plant and equipment is initially measured at cost.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost.

Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at date of acquisition.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

Accounting Policies

1.7 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located is also included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, where the entity is obligated to incur such expenditure, and where the obligation arises as a result of acquiring the asset or using it for purposes other than the production of inventories.

Recognition of costs in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment ceases when the item is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

Property, plant and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses.

Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight-line basis over their expected useful lives to their estimated residual value.

The useful lives of items of property, plant and equipment have been assessed as follows:

Item	Depreciation method	Average useful life
Buildings	Straight-line	40 - 50 years
Motor vehicles	Straight-line	5 - 10 years
Operational equipment	Straight-line	3 - 10 years
Infrastructure	Straight-line	40 - 50 years

The depreciable amount of an asset is allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.

The depreciation method used reflects the pattern in which the asset's future economic benefits or service potential are expected to be consumed by the entity. The depreciation method applied to an asset is reviewed at least at each reporting date and, if there has been a significant change in the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset, the method is changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such a change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that the entity expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the entity revises the expected useful life and/or residual value accordingly. The change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed of or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised. The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item.

Accounting Policies

1.7 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Assets which the entity holds for rentals to others and subsequently routinely sell as part of the ordinary course of activities, are transferred to inventories when the rentals end and the assets are available-for-sale. Proceeds from sales of these assets are recognised as revenue. All cash flows on these assets are included in cash flows from operating activities in the cash flow statement.

The entity separately discloses expenditure to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment in the notes to the financial statements (see note).

The entity discloses relevant information relating to assets under construction or development, in the notes to the financial statements (see note).

1.8 Intangible assets

An asset is identifiable if it either:

- is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from an entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable assets or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so; or
- arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the entity or from other rights and obligations.

A binding arrangement describes an arrangement that confers similar rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract.

An intangible asset is recognised when:

- it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the entity; and
- the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

The entity assesses the probability of expected future economic benefits or service potential using reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the useful life of the asset.

Where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its initial cost at the date of acquisition is measured at its fair value as at that date.

Expenditure on research (or on the research phase of an internal project) is recognised as an expense when it is incurred. Intangible assets are carried at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any impairment losses.

Internally generated brands, mastheads, publishing titles, customer lists and items similar in substance are not recognised as intangible assets.

Internally generated goodwill is not recognised as an intangible asset.

Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets, on a straight-line basis, to their residual values as follows:

Accounting Policies

1.8 Intangible assets (continued)

Item	Depreciation method	Average useful life
Computer software	Straight-line	3 - 8 years

The entity discloses relevant information relating to assets under construction or development, in the notes to the financial statements (see note).

1.9 Heritage assets

Assets are resources controlled by an entity as a result of past events and from which future economic benefits or service potential are expected to flow to the entity.

Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised after deducting accumulated impairment losses.

Class of heritage assets means a grouping of heritage assets of a similar nature or function in an entity's operations that is shown as a single item for the purpose of disclosure in the annual financial statements.

Cost is the amount of cash or cash equivalents paid or the fair value of the other consideration given to acquire an asset at the time of its acquisition or construction or, where applicable, the amount attributed to that asset when initially recognised in accordance with the specific requirements of other Standards of GRAP.

Heritage assets are assets that have a cultural, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significance and are held indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations.

Recognition

The entity recognises a heritage asset as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the entity, and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Initial measurement

Heritage assets are measured at cost.

Where a heritage asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Subsequent measurement

After recognition as an asset, a class of heritage assets is carried at its cost less any accumulated impairment losses.

Impairment

The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that it may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount or the recoverable service amount of the heritage asset.

Transfers

Transfers from heritage assets are only made when the particular asset no longer meets the definition of a heritage asset. Transfers to heritage assets are only made when the asset meets the definition of a heritage asset.

Accounting Policies

1.9 Heritage assets (continued)

Derecognition

The entity derecognises heritage asset on disposal, or when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of a heritage asset is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised (unless the Standard of GRAP on leases requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback).

1.10 Financial instruments

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or a residual interest of another entity.

Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will cause a financial loss for the other party by failing to discharge an obligation.

Currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates.

Derecognition is the removal of a previously recognised financial asset or financial liability from an entity's statement of financial position.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

A financial asset is:

- cash;
- a residual interest of another entity; or
- a contractual right to:
  - receive cash or another financial asset from another entity; or
  - exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another entity under conditions that are potentially favourable to the entity.

A financial liability is any liability that is a contractual obligation to:

- deliver cash or another financial asset to another entity; or
- exchange financial assets or financial liabilities under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the entity.

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates.

Liquidity risk is the risk encountered by an entity in the event of difficulty in meeting obligations associated with financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another financial asset.

Market risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices. Market risk comprises three types of risk: currency risk, interest rate risk and other price risk.

Accounting Policies

1.10 Financial instruments (continued)

Other price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices (other than those arising from interest rate risk or currency risk), whether those changes are caused by factors specific to the individual financial instrument or its issuer, or factors affecting all similar financial instruments traded in the market.

A financial asset is past due when a counterparty has failed to make a payment when contractually due.

A residual interest is any contract that manifests an interest in the assets of an entity after deducting all of its liabilities. A residual interest includes contributions from owners, which may be shown as:

- equity instruments or similar forms of unitised capital;
- a formal designation of a transfer of resources (or a class of such transfers) by the parties to the transaction as forming part of an entity's net assets, either before the contribution occurs or at the time of the contribution; or
- a formal agreement, in relation to the contribution, establishing or increasing an existing financial interest in the net assets of an entity.

Transaction costs are incremental costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, issue or disposal of a financial asset or financial liability. An incremental cost is one that would not have been incurred if the entity had not acquired, issued or disposed of the financial instrument.

Financial instruments at amortised cost are non-derivative financial assets or non-derivative financial liabilities that have fixed or determinable payments, excluding those instruments that:

- the entity designates at fair value at initial recognition; or
- are held for trading.

Financial instruments at cost are investments in residual interests that do not have a quoted market price in an active market, and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured.

1.11 Tax

Tax expenses

No provision has been made for taxation as SANBI is exempt from income tax in terms of Section 10 of the Income Tax Act,1962 (Act no. 58 of 1962).

1.12 Leases

A lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership.

When a lease includes both land and buildings elements, the entity assesses the classification of each element separately.

Operating leases - lessor

Operating lease revenue is recognised as revenue on a monthly basis as the higher of the minimum contractually agreed amount or as a percentage of the lessee's turnover.

Income for leases is disclosed under revenue in statement of financial performance.

Accounting Policies

1.12 Leases (continued)

Operating leases - lessee

Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments are recognised as an operating lease asset or liability.

1.13 Inventories

Inventories are initially measured at cost except where inventories are acquired through a non-exchange transaction, then their costs are their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Subsequently inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost where they are held for;

- distribution at no charge or for a nominal charge; or
- consumption in the production process of goods to be distributed at no charge or for a nominal charge.

Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of operations less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale, exchange or distribution.

Current replacement cost is the cost the entity incurs to acquire the asset on the reporting date.

The cost of inventories comprises of all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

The cost of inventories of items that are not ordinarily interchangeable and goods or services produced and segregated for specific projects is assigned using specific identification of the individual costs.

The cost of inventories is assigned using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) formula. The same cost formula is used for all inventories having a similar nature and use to the entity.

When inventories are sold, the carrying amounts of those inventories are recognised as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognised. If there is no related revenue, the expenses are recognised when the goods are distributed, or related services are rendered. The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realisable value or current replacement cost and all losses of inventories are recognised as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories, arising from an increase in net realisable value or current replacement cost, are recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

1.14 Impairment of cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return. Commercial return means that positive cash flows are expected to be significantly higher than the cost of the asset.

Impairment is a loss in the future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the asset's future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation (amortisation).

Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the statement of financial position after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses thereon.

Accounting Policies

1.14 Impairment of cash-generating assets (continued)

A cash-generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets.

Costs of disposal are incremental costs directly attributable to the disposal of an asset, excluding finance costs and income tax expense.

Depreciation (Amortisation) is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.

Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

Recoverable amount of an asset or a cash-generating unit is the higher its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. Useful life is either:

- the period of time over which an asset is expected to be used by the entity; or
- the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by the entity.

Identification

When the carrying amount of a cash-generating asset exceeds its recoverable amount, it is impaired.

The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a cash-generating asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount of the asset.

Value in use

When estimating the value in use of an asset, the entity estimates the future cash inflows and outflows to be derived from continuing use of the asset and from its ultimate disposal and the entity applies the appropriate discount rate to those future cash flows.

Basis for estimates of future cash flows

In measuring value in use the entity:

- base cash flow projections on reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent management's best estimate of the range of economic conditions that will exist over the remaining useful life of the asset. Greater weight is given to external evidence;

Recognition and measurement (individual asset)

If the recoverable amount of a cash-generating asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. This reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

Any impairment loss of a revalued cash-generating asset is treated as a revaluation decrease.

Cash-generating units

Cash-generating units are identified consistently from period to period for the same asset or types of assets, unless a change is justified.

Accounting Policies

1.14 Impairment of cash-generating assets (continued)

The carrying amount of a cash-generating unit is determined on a basis consistent with the way the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is determined.

An impairment loss is recognised for a cash-generating unit if the recoverable amount of the unit is less than the carrying amount of the unit. The impairment is allocated to reduce the carrying amount of the cash-generating assets of the unit on a pro rata basis, based on the carrying amount of each asset in the unit. These reductions in carrying amounts are treated as impairment losses on individual assets.

In allocating an impairment loss, the entity does not reduce the carrying amount of an asset below the highest of:

- its fair value less costs to sell (if determinable);
- its value in use (if determinable); and
- zero.

The amount of the impairment loss that would otherwise have been allocated to the asset is allocated pro rata to the other cash-generating assets of the unit.

Where a non-cash-generating asset contributes to a cash-generating unit, a proportion of the carrying amount of that non- cash-generating asset is allocated to the carrying amount of the cash-generating unit prior to estimation of the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit.

Reversal of impairment loss

The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a cash-generating asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount of that asset.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating asset is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

Redesignation

The redesignation of assets from a cash-generating asset to a non-cash-generating asset or from a non-cash-generating asset to a cash-generating asset only occur when there is clear evidence that such a redesignation is appropriate.

1.15 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return. Commercial return means that positive cash flows are expected to be significantly higher than the cost of the asset.

Non-cash-generating assets are assets other than cash-generating assets.

Impairment is a loss in the future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the asset's future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation (amortisation).

Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the statement of financial position after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses thereon.

A cash-generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets managed with the objective of generating a commercial return that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets.

Accounting Policies

1.15 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets (continued)

Costs of disposal are incremental costs directly attributable to the disposal of an asset, excluding finance costs and income tax expense.

Depreciation (Amortisation) is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.

Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

Recoverable service amount is the higher of a non-cash-generating asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. Useful life is either:

- the period of time over which an asset is expected to be used by the entity; or
- the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by the entity.

Identification

When the carrying amount of a non-cash-generating asset exceeds its recoverable service amount, it is impaired.

The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a non-cash-generating asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable service amount of the asset.

Value in use

Value in use of non-cash-generating assets is the present value of the non-cash-generating assets remaining service potential.

Depreciated replacement cost approach

The present value of the remaining service potential of a non-cash-generating asset is determined as the depreciated replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost of an asset is the cost to replace the asset's gross service potential. This cost is depreciated to reflect the asset in its used condition. An asset may be replaced either through reproduction (replication) of the existing asset or through replacement of its gross service potential. The depreciated replacement cost is measured as the current reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower, less accumulated depreciation calculated on the basis of such cost, to reflect the already consumed or expired service potential of the asset.

The replacement cost and reproduction cost of an asset is determined on an "optimised" basis. The rationale is that the entity would not replace or reproduce the asset with a like asset if the asset to be replaced or reproduced is an overdesigned or overcapacity asset. Overdesigned assets contain features which are unnecessary for the goods or services the asset provides. Overcapacity assets are assets that have a greater capacity than is necessary to meet the demand for goods or services the asset provides. The determination of the replacement cost or reproduction cost of an asset on an optimised basis thus reflects the service potential required of the asset.

Recognition and measurement

If the recoverable service amount of a non-cash-generating asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable service amount. This reduction is an impairment loss.

Accounting Policies

1.15 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets (continued)

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

When the amount estimated for an impairment loss is greater than the carrying amount of the non-cash-generating asset to which it relates, the entity recognises a liability only to the extent that is a requirement in the Standards of GRAP.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the non-cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the non-cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

Redesignation

The redesignation of assets from a cash-generating asset to a non-cash-generating asset or from a non-cash-generating asset to a cash-generating asset only occur when there is clear evidence that such a redesignation is appropriate.

1.16 Employee benefits

Employee benefits are all forms of consideration given by an entity in exchange for service rendered by employees.

A qualifying insurance policy is an insurance policy issued by an insurer that is not a related party (as defined in the Standard of GRAP on Related Party Disclosures) of the reporting entity, if the proceeds of the policy can be used only to pay or fund employee benefits under a defined benefit plan and are not available to the reporting entity's own creditors (even in liquidation) and cannot be paid to the reporting entity, unless either:

- the proceeds represent surplus assets that are not needed for the policy to meet all the related employee benefit obligations; or
- the proceeds are returned to the reporting entity to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.

Termination benefits are employee benefits payable as a result of either:

- an entity's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date; or
- an employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits.

Other long-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than post-employment benefits and termination benefits) that are not due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Short-term employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) that are due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Short-term employee benefits include items such as:

- wages, salaries and social security contributions;
- short-term compensated absences (such as paid annual leave and paid sick leave) where the compensation for the absences is due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related employee service;

Accounting Policies

1.16 Employee benefits (continued)

- bonus, incentive and performance related payments payable within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service; and
- non-monetary benefits (for example, medical care, and free or subsidised goods or services such as housing, cars and cellphones) for current employees.

When an employee has rendered service to the entity during a reporting period, the entity recognises the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, the entity recognises that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset.

The expected cost of compensated absences is recognised as an expense as the employees render services that increase their entitlement or, in the case of non-accumulating absences, when the absence occurs. The entity measures the expected cost of accumulating compensated absences as the additional amount that the entity expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the reporting date.

The entity recognises the expected cost of bonus, incentive and performance related payments when the entity has a present legal or constructive obligation to make such payments as a result of past events and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. A present obligation exists when the entity has no realistic alternative but to make the payments.

Post-employment benefits

Post-employment benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) which are payable after the completion of employment.

Post-employment benefits: Defined contribution plans

Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which an entity pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.

When an employee has rendered service to the entity during a reporting period, the entity recognises the contribution payable to a defined contribution plan in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any contribution already paid. If the contribution already paid exceeds the contribution due for service before the reporting date, an entity recognises that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the contribution in the cost of an asset.

Accounting Policies

1.16 Employee benefits (continued)

Where contributions to a defined contribution plan do not fall due wholly within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service, they are discounted. The rate used to discount reflects the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the obligation.

Post-employment benefits: Defined benefit plans

Defined benefit plans are post-employment benefit plans other than defined contribution plans.

Actuarial gains and losses comprise experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred) and the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions. In measuring its defined benefit liability the entity recognises actuarial gains and losses in surplus or deficit in the reporting period in which they occur.

Assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund are assets (other than non-transferable financial instruments issued by the reporting entity) that are held by an entity (a fund) that is legally separate from the reporting entity and exists solely to pay or fund employee benefits and are available to be used only to pay or fund employee benefits, are not available to the reporting entity's own creditors (even in liquidation), and cannot be returned to the reporting entity, unless either:

- the remaining assets of the fund are sufficient to meet all the related employee benefit obligations of the plan or the reporting entity; or
- the assets are returned to the reporting entity to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.

Current service cost is the increase in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current period.

Interest cost is the increase during a period in the present value of a defined benefit obligation which arises because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.

Past service cost is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting in the current period from the introduction of, or changes to, post-employment benefits or other long-term employee benefits. Past service cost may be either positive (when benefits are introduced or changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation increases) or negative (when existing benefits are changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation decreases). In measuring its defined benefit liability the entity recognises past service cost as an expense in the reporting period in which the plan is amended.

Plan assets comprise assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund and qualifying insurance policies.

The present value of a defined benefit obligation is the present value, without deducting any plan assets, of expected future payments required to settle the obligation resulting from employee service in the current and prior periods.

The return on plan assets is interest, dividends or similar distributions and other revenue derived from the plan assets, together with realised and unrealised gains or losses on the plan assets, less any costs of administering the plan (other than those included in the actuarial assumptions used to measure the defined benefit obligation) and less any tax payable by the plan itself.

Accounting Policies

1.16 Employee benefits (continued)

The entity account not only for its legal obligation under the formal terms of a defined benefit plan, but also for any constructive obligation that arises from the entity's informal practices. Informal practices give rise to a constructive obligation where the entity has no realistic alternative but to pay employee benefits. An example of a constructive obligation is where a change in the entity's informal practices would cause unacceptable damage to its relationship with employees.

The amount recognised as a defined benefit liability is the net total of the following amounts:

- the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date;
- minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly;
- plus any liability that may arise as a result of a minimum funding requirement

The amount determined as a defined benefit liability may be negative (an asset). The entity measures the resulting asset at the lower of:

- the amount determined above; and
- the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan. The present value of these economic benefits is determined using a discount rate which reflects the time value of money.

Any adjustments arising from the limit above is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The entity determines the present value of defined benefit obligations and the fair value of any plan assets with sufficient regularity such that the amounts recognised in the annual financial statements do not differ materially from the amounts that would be determined at the reporting date.

The entity recognises the net total of the following amounts in surplus or deficit, except to the extent that another Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

- current service cost;
- interest cost;
- the expected return on any plan assets and on any reimbursement rights;
- actuarial gains and losses;
- past service cost;
- the effect of any curtailments or settlements; and
- the effect of applying the limit on a defined benefit asset (negative defined benefit liability).

Actuarial valuations are conducted on an annual basis by independent actuaries separately for each plan. The results of the valuation are updated for any material transactions and other material changes in circumstances (including changes in market prices and interest rates) up to the reporting date.

The entity recognises gains or losses on the curtailment or settlement of a defined benefit plan when the curtailment or settlement occurs. The gain or loss on a curtailment or settlement comprises:

- any resulting change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation; and
- any resulting change in the fair value of the plan assets.

Accounting Policies

1.16 Employee benefits (continued)

Before determining the effect of a curtailment or settlement, the entity re-measure the obligation (and the related plan assets, if any) using current actuarial assumptions (including current market interest rates and other current market prices).

When it is virtually certain that another party will reimburse some or all of the expenditure required to settle a defined benefit obligation, the right to reimbursement is recognised as a separate asset. The asset is measured at fair value. In all other respects, the asset is treated in the same way as plan assets. In surplus or deficit, the expense relating to a defined benefit plan is [OR is not] presented as the net of the amount recognised for a reimbursement.

The entity offsets an asset relating to one plan against a liability relating to another plan when the entity has a legally enforceable right to use a surplus in one plan to settle obligations under the other plan and intends either to settle the obligations on a net basis, or to realise the surplus in one plan and settle its obligation under the other plan simultaneously.

Actuarial assumptions

Actuarial assumptions are unbiased and mutually compatible.

Financial assumptions are based on market expectations, at the reporting date, for the period over which the obligations are to be settled.

The rate used to discount post-employment benefit obligations (both funded and unfunded) reflect the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the post-employment benefit obligations.

Post-employment benefit obligations are measured on a basis that reflects:

- estimated future salary increases;
- the benefits set out in the terms of the plan (or resulting from any constructive obligation that goes beyond those terms) at the reporting date; and
- estimated future changes in the level of any state benefits that affect the benefits payable under a defined benefit plan, if, and only if, either:
- those changes were enacted before the reporting date; or
- past history, or other reliable evidence, indicates that those state benefits will change in some predictable manner, for example, in line with future changes in general price levels or general salary levels.

Assumptions about medical costs take account of estimated future changes in the cost of medical services, resulting from both inflation and specific changes in medical costs.

1.17 Provisions and contingencies

Provisions are recognised when:

- the entity has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
- it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

Accounting Policies

1.17 Provisions and contingencies (continued)

The amount of a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement is recognised when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the entity settles the obligation. The reimbursement is treated as a separate asset. The amount recognised for the reimbursement does not exceed the amount of the provision.

Provisions are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. Provisions are reversed if it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required, to settle the obligation.

Where discounting is used, the carrying amount of a provision increases in each period to reflect the passage of time. This increase is recognised as an interest expense.

A provision is used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised. Provisions are not recognised for future operating surplus (deficit).

Contingent assets and contingent liabilities are not recognised. Contingencies are disclosed in note 31.

1.18 Commitments

Items are classified as commitments when an entity has committed itself to future transactions that will normally result in the outflow of cash.

Disclosures are required in respect of unrecognised contractual commitments.

Commitments for which disclosure is necessary to achieve a fair presentation should be disclosed in a note to the financial statements, if both the following criteria are met:

- Contracts should be non-cancellable or only cancellable at significant cost (for example, contracts for computer or building maintenance services); and
- Contracts should relate to something other than the routine, steady, state business of the entity – therefore salary commitments relating to employment contracts or social security benefit commitments are excluded.

1.19 Revenue from exchange transactions

Revenue is the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

An exchange transaction is one in which the entity receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of goods, services or use of assets) to the other party in exchange.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Measurement

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of trade discounts and volume rebates.

Accounting Policies

1.19 Revenue from exchange transactions (continued)

Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

- the entity has transferred to the purchaser the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods;
- the entity retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold;
- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity; and
- the costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

Rendering of services

When the outcome of a transaction involving the rendering of services can be estimated reliably, revenue associated with the transaction is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. The outcome of a transaction can be estimated reliably when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity;
- the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date can be measured reliably; and
- the costs incurred for the transaction and the costs to complete the transaction can be measured reliably.

When the outcome of the transaction involving the rendering of services cannot be estimated reliably, revenue is recognised only to the extent of the expenses recognised that are recoverable.

Service revenue is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. Stage of completion is determined by services performed to date as a percentage of total services to be performed.

Interest, royalties and dividends

Revenue arising from the use by others of entity assets yielding interest, royalties and dividends or similar distributions is recognised when:

- It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity, and
- The amount of the revenue can be measured reliably.

Interest is recognised using the effective interest rate method for financial instruments, and using the nominal interest rate method for statutory receivables. Interest levied on transactions arising from exchange or non-exchange transactions is classified based on the nature of the underlying transaction.

Royalties are recognised as they are earned in accordance with the substance of the relevant agreements.

Service fees included in the price of the product are recognised as revenue over the period during which the service is performed.

Accounting Policies

1.20 Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Non-exchange transactions are transactions that are not exchange transactions. In a non-exchange transaction, an entity either receives value from another entity without directly giving approximately equal value in exchange, or gives value to another entity without directly receiving approximately equal value in exchange.

Transfers are inflows of future economic benefits or service potential from non-exchange transactions, other than taxes.

Recognition

An inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset is recognised as revenue, except to the extent that a liability is also recognised in respect of the same inflow.

As the entity satisfies a present obligation recognised as a liability in respect of an inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset, it reduces the carrying amount of the liability recognised and recognises an amount of revenue equal to that reduction.

Measurement

Revenue from a non-exchange transaction is measured at the amount of the increase in net assets recognised by the entity.

When, as a result of a non-exchange transaction, the entity recognises an asset, it also recognises revenue equivalent to the amount of the asset measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition, unless it is also required to recognise a liability. Where a liability is required to be recognised it will be measured as the best estimate of the amount required to settle the obligation at the reporting date, and the amount of the increase in net assets, if any, recognised as revenue. When a liability is subsequently reduced, because the taxable event occurs or a condition is satisfied, the amount of the reduction in the liability is recognised as revenue.

Receivables that arise from statutory (non-contractual) arrangements are initially measured in accordance with this accounting policy, as well as the accounting policy on Statutory Receivables. The entity applies the accounting policy on Statutory Receivables for the subsequent measurement, derecognition, presentation and disclosure of statutory receivables.

Interest is recognised using the effective interest rate method for financial instruments, and using the nominal interest rate method for statutory receivables. Interest levied on transactions arising from exchange or non-exchange transactions is classified based on the nature of the underlying transaction.

Bequests

Bequests that satisfy the definition of an asset are recognised as assets and revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the entity, and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

Gifts and donations, including goods in-kind

Gifts and donations, including goods in kind, are recognised as assets and revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the entity and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

Accounting Policies

1.20 Revenue from non-exchange transactions (continued)

Services in-kind

Except for financial guarantee contracts, the entity recognise services in-kind that are significant to its operations and/or service delivery objectives as assets and recognise the related revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the entity and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

Where services in-kind are not significant to the entity's operations and/or service delivery objectives and/or do not satisfy the criteria for recognition, the entity disclose the nature and type of services in-kind received during the reporting period.

1.21 Cost of sales

When inventories are sold, the carrying amount of those inventories is recognised as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognised. The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realisable value and all surplus (deficit) of inventories are recognised as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any write- down of inventories, arising from an increase in net realisable value, is recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

1.22 Investment income

Investment income is recognised on a time-proportion basis using the effective interest method.

1.23 Accounting by principals and agents

Identification

An agent is an entity that has been directed by another entity (a principal), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on behalf of the principal and for the benefit of the principal.

A principal is an entity that directs another entity (an agent), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on its behalf and for its own benefit.

A principal-agent arrangement results from a binding arrangement in which one entity (an agent), undertakes transactions with third parties on behalf, and for the benefit of, another entity (the principal).

Identifying whether an entity is a principal or an agent

When the entity is party to a principal-agent arrangement, it assesses whether it is the principal or the agent in accounting for revenue, expenses, assets and/or liabilities that result from transactions with third parties undertaken in terms of the arrangement.

The assessment of whether an entity is a principal or an agent requires the entity to assess whether the transactions it undertakes with third parties are for the benefit of another entity or for its own benefit.

Binding arrangement

The entity assesses whether it is an agent or a principal by assessing the rights and obligations of the various parties established in the binding arrangement.

Where the terms of a binding arrangement are modified, the parties to the arrangement re-assess whether they act as a principal or an agent.

Accounting Policies

1.23 Accounting by principals and agents (continued)

Assessing which entity benefits from the transactions with third parties

When the entity in a principal-agent arrangement concludes that it undertakes transactions with third parties for the benefit of another entity, then it is the agent. If the entity concludes that it is not the agent, then it is the principal in the transactions.

The entity is an agent when, in relation to transactions with third parties, all three of the following criteria are present:

- It does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction.
- It does not have the ability to use all, or substantially all, of the resources that result from the transaction for its own benefit.
- It is not exposed to variability in the results of the transaction.

Where the entity has been granted specific powers in terms of legislation to direct the terms and conditions of particular transactions, it is not required to consider the criteria of whether it does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction, to conclude that is an agent. The entity applies judgement in determining whether such powers exist and whether they are relevant in assessing whether the entity is an agent.

Recognition

The entity, as a principal, recognises revenue and expenses that arise from transactions with third parties in a principal- agent arrangement in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The entity, as an agent, recognises only that portion of the revenue and expenses it receives or incurs in executing the transactions on behalf of the principal in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The entity recognises assets and liabilities arising from principal-agent arrangements in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

1.24 Translation of foreign currencies

Foreign currency transactions

A foreign currency transaction is recorded, on initial recognition in Rands, by applying to the foreign currency amount the spot exchange rate between the functional currency and the foreign currency at the date of the transaction.

At each reporting date:

- foreign currency monetary items are translated using the closing rate;
- non-monetary items that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction; and
- non-monetary items that are measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rates at the date when the fair value was determined.

Exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on translating monetary items at rates different from those at which they were translated on initial recognition during the period or in previous annual financial statements are recognised in surplus or deficit in the period in which they arise.

Accounting Policies

1.24 Translation of foreign currencies (continued)

Cash flows arising from transactions in a foreign currency are recorded in Rands by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the Rand and the foreign currency at the date of the cash flow.

1.25 Comparative figures

Where necessary, comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to changes in presentation in the current year.

1.26 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is incurred when the resulting expenditure is made in vain and no value for money was derived from the expenditure or the use of other resources.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure must fulfill the following conditions in the definition – (a) expenditure must be made in vain; and

(b) such expenditure would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

Upon detection of alleged fruitless and wasteful expenditure an assessment must be conducted to confirm whether expenditure incurred meets the definition of fruitless and wasteful expenditure. If it has been confirmed that expenditure is fruitless and wasteful, the delegated authority must recover such amounts of fruitless and wasteful expenditure from the responsible employee(s) where they are deemed liable in law.

The amount of debt recoverable from the responsible employee(s) may equate to –

(a) the value of the debt incurred as a consequence of his/her/their action(s) that led to incurrence of the fruitless and wasteful expenditure;

(b) a lesser amount, determined by the delegated authority in accordance with the debt management policy of the SANBI A debt must be identified, reported and recorded in the books of SANBI where such a debt arose as a result of incurring fruitless and wasteful expenditure. If a debt from a responsible employee is irrecoverable, the delegated authority may write off the debt in terms of the debt write off policy of the SANBI.

All expenditure relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.27 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is defined as the incurrence of a financial transaction in contravention of, or not in accordance with legislation; and where expenditure has been recognised in the statement of financial performance or liability recognised in the statement of financial position.

Where irregular expenditure results in a loss the delegated authority must institute a claim against the responsible employee for recovery of the loss. A debt must be identified, reported and recorded in the books of SANBI where such a debt arose from losses incurred as a result of irregular expenditure.

Accounting Policies

1.27 Irregular expenditure (continued)

The amount of debt recoverable from the responsible employee(s) may equate to –

(a) the value of the debt incurred as a consequence of his or her action(s) that led to incurrence of the irregular expenditure; or

(b) a lesser amount, determined by the delegated authority in accordance with the debt management policy of the SANBI

If the amount of a debt is irrecoverable from the responsible employee, the delegated authority may write off the debt in accordance with the debt write off policy of the SANBI.

All expenditure relating to irregular expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.28 Segment information

A segment is an activity of an entity:

- that generates economic benefits or service potential (including economic benefits or service potential relating to transactions between activities of the same entity);
- whose results are regularly reviewed by management to make decisions about resources to be allocated to that activity and in assessing its performance; and
- for which separate financial information is available.

Reportable segments are the actual segments which are reported on in the segment report. They are the segments identified above or alternatively an aggregation of two or more of those segments where the aggregation criteria are met.

1.29 Budget information

Entity are typically subject to budgetary limits in the form of appropriations or budget authorisations (or equivalent), which is given effect through authorising legislation, appropriation or similar.

General purpose financial reporting by entity shall provide information on whether resources were obtained and used in accordance with the legally adopted budget.

The approved budget is prepared on a cash basis and presented by economic classification linked to performance outcome objectives.

The approved budget covers the fiscal period from 2022/04/01 to 2023/03/31.

The budget for the economic entity includes all the entities approved budgets under its control. Comparative information is not required.

1.30 Related parties

A related party is a person or an entity with the ability to control or jointly control the other party, or exercise significant influence over the other party, or vice versa, or an entity that is subject to common control, or joint control.

Accounting Policies

1.30 Related parties (continued)

Control is the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from its activities.

Joint control is the agreed sharing of control over an activity by a binding arrangement, and exists only when the strategic financial and operating decisions relating to the activity require the unanimous consent of the parties sharing control (the venturers).

Related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a related party, regardless of whether a price is charged.

Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of an entity, but is not control over those policies.

Management are those persons responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the entity, including those charged with the governance of the entity in accordance with legislation, in instances where they are required to perform such functions.

Close members of the family of a person are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by that person in their dealings with the entity.

The entity is exempt from disclosure requirements in relation to related party transactions if that transaction occurs within normal supplier and/or client/recipient relationships on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those which it is reasonable to expect the entity to have adopted if dealing with that individual entity or person in the same circumstances and terms and conditions are within the normal operating parameters established by that reporting entity's legal mandate.

Where the entity is exempt from the disclosures in accordance with the above, the entity discloses narrative information about the nature of the transactions and the related outstanding balances, to enable users of the entity's financial statements to understand the effect of related party transactions on its annual financial statements.

1.31 Events after reporting date

Events after reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

The entity will adjust the amount recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date once the event occurred.

The entity will disclose the nature of the event and an estimate of its financial effect or a statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

Accounting Policies

1.32 Living and non-living resources

Living resources are those resources that undergo biological transformation.

Non-living resources are those resources, other than living resources, that occur naturally and have not been extracted. Agricultural activity is the management by an entity of the biological transformation and harvest of biological assets for:

(a) sale;

(b) distribution at no charge or for a nominal charge; or

(c) conversion into agriculture produce or into additional biological assets for sale or distribution at no charge or for a nominal charge.

A bearer plant is a living plant that:

(a) is used in the production or supply of agricultural produce;

(b) is expected to bear produce for more than one period; and

(c) has a remote likelihood of being sold as agricultural produce, except for incidental scrap sales.

Biological transformation (for purposes of this Standard) comprises the processes of growth, degeneration, production, and procreation that cause qualitative or quantitative changes in a living resource.

Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses.

Cost is the amount of cash or cash equivalents paid or the fair value of the other consideration given to acquire an asset at the time of its acquisition or development and, where applicable, the amount attributed to the asset when initially recognised in accordance with the specific requirements of other Standards of GRAP.

Depreciation is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life. Depreciable amount is the cost of an asset, or other amount substituted for cost, less its residual value.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Group of resources means a grouping of living or non-living resources of a similar nature or function in an entity's operations that is shown as a single item for the purpose of disclosure in the annual financial statements.

The residual value of an asset is the estimated amount that an entity would currently obtain from disposal of the asset, after deducting the estimated costs of disposal, if the asset was already of the age and in the condition expected at the end of its useful life.

Useful life is the period over which an asset is expected to be available for use by an entity, or the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by an entity.

Recognition

Non-living resources, other than land, are not recognised as assets. Required information are disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements.

Accounting Policies

1.32 Living and non-living resources (continued)

A living resource is recognised as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the entity, and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Where the entity is required in terms of legislation or similar means to manage a living resource, but it does not meet the definition of an asset because control of the resource cannot be demonstrated, relevant information are disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements.

Where the entity holds a living resource that meets the definition of an asset, but which does not meet the recognition criteria, relevant information are disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements. When the information about the cost or fair value of the living resource becomes available, the entity recognise, from that date, the living resource and apply the measurement principles.

Measurement at recognition

A living resource that qualifies for recognition as an asset is measured at its cost.

Where a living resource is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

The cost of a living resource comprises its purchase price, including import duties and non-refundable purchase taxes, and any costs directly attributable to bringing the living resource to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

Measurement after recognition

Cost model

After recognition as an asset, a group of living resources are carried at its cost less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Depreciation

Living resources are depreciated and the depreciation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset, where appropriate.

The depreciable amount of a living resource is allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.

The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that the entity's expectations about the residual value and the useful life of a living resource have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the entity revises the expected useful life and/or residual value accordingly. The change(s) are accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

In assessing whether there is any indication that the expected useful life of the living resource has changed, the entity considers the following indications:

(a) The use of the living resource has changed, because of the following:

- The entity has changed the manner in which The living resource is used.
- The entity has made a decision to dispose of the living resource in a future reporting period(s) such that this decision changes the expected period over which the living resource will be used.
- Legislation, government policy or similar means have been amended or implemented during the reporting period that have, or will, change the use of the living resource.

Accounting Policies

1.32 Living and non-living resources (continued)

- The living resource was idle or retired from use during the reporting period.

(b) The living resource is approaching the end of its previously expected useful life.

(c) There is evidence that the condition of the living resource improved or declined based on assessments undertaken during the reporting period.

(d) The living resource is assessed as being impaired.

In assessing whether there is any indication that the expected residual value of the living resource has changed, the entity considers whether there has been any change in the expected timing of disposal of the living resource, as well as any relevant indicators as noted above.

The depreciation method used reflects the pattern in which the future economic benefits or service potential of the living resource is expected to be consumed by the entity.

The depreciation method applied to a living resource is reviewed at least at each reporting date and, if there has been a significant change in the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the living resource, the method is changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such a change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

The depreciation methods and useful lives of items of living resources have been assessed as follows:

Item	Depreciation method	Average useful life
Amphibians	Straight-line	10 - 30 years
Birds	Straight-line	3 - 100 years
Fish	Straight-line	3 - 70 years
Invertebrates	Straight-line	1 - 80 years
Mammals	Straight-line	8 - 65 years
Reptiles	Straight-line	3 - 152 years

Impairment

The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that the living resource may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount or the recoverable service amount of the living resource.

Compensation from third parties for living resources that have been impaired, lost or given up, is included in surplus or deficit when the compensation becomes receivable.

Transfers

Transfers from living resources are made when the particular asset no longer meets the definition of a living resource and/or is no longer within the scope of this accounting policy.

Transfers to living resources are made when the asset meets the definition of a living resource.

Derecognition

The carrying amount of a living resource is derecognised on disposal, or when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of a living resource is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2. New standards and interpretations

2.1 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective

The entity has not applied the following standards and interpretations, which have been published and are mandatory for the entity's accounting periods beginning on or after 01 April 2023 or later periods:

GRAP 103 (as revised): Heritage Assets

Background

The Accounting Standards Board (the Board) completed its post-implementation review of the Standard of GRAP on Heritage Assets (GRAP 103) (hereafter referred to as "the review") in 2020. Based on the feedback received as part of the review, the Board agreed to reconsider certain principles in GRAP 103.

The objective of the project was to revise and clarify principles in GRAP 103 following feedback received from the review and actions agreed by the Board.

Key amendments to GRAP 103

The Board agreed that the definition of a heritage asset in GRAP 103 should be reconsidered to better align it with the legislative explanation of a heritage resource in the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999, and the classification by the South African Heritage Resources Agency.

The proposed definition focuses on assets that have "cultural significance" and defines a heritage asset as "an asset that has cultural significance, and is held indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations". "Cultural significance" has also been defined and described in GRAP 103 based on legislation.

The characteristics displayed by heritage assets, and the range of assets that could be heritage assets, have also been aligned with legislation.

The amendments further relate to the Classification of dual purpose heritage assets, Determining a reliable value for a heritage asset, Protective rights imposed on heritage assets, Re-assessing if a reliable value becomes available subsequently, Aggregation of individually insignificant heritage assets, Impairment of heritage assets, Mandatory disclosures of heritage assets borrowed or on loan.

The effective date of the standard is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2023.

The entity expects to adopt the standard for the first time in the 2023/2024 annual financial statements. It is unlikely that the standard will have a material impact on the entity's annual financial statements.

Guideline: Guideline on Accounting for Landfill Sites

The objective of this guideline: The Constitution of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996) (the constitution), gives local government the executive authority over the functions of cleaning, refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal. Even though waste disposal activities are mainly undertaken by municipalities, other public sector entities may also be involved in these activities from time to time. Concerns were raised about the inconsistent accounting practices for landfill sites and the related rehabilitation provision where entities undertake waste disposal activities. The objective of the Guideline is therefore to provide guidance to entities that manage and operate landfill sites. The guidance will improve comparability and provide the necessary information to the users of the financial statements to hold entities accountable and for decision making. The principles from the relevant Standards of GRAP are applied in accounting for the landfill site and the related rehabilitation provision. Where appropriate, the Guideline also illustrates the accounting for the land in a landfill, the landfill site asset and the related rehabilitation provision.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2. New standards and interpretations (continued)

It covers: Overview of the legislative requirements that govern landfill sites, Accounting for land, Accounting for the landfill site asset, Accounting for the provision for rehabilitation, Closure, End-use and monitoring, Other considerations, and Annexures with Terminology & References to pronouncements used in the Guideline.

The effective date of the guideline is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2023.

The entity expects to adopt the guideline for the first time in the 2023/2024 annual financial statements.

The adoption of this standard is not expected to impact on the results of the entity, but may result in more disclosure than is currently provided in the annual financial statements.

GRAP 25 (as revised): Employee Benefits

Background

The Board issued the Standard of GRAP on Employee Benefits (GRAP 25) in November 2009. GRAP 25 was based on the

International Public Sector Accounting Standard on Employee Benefits (IPSAS 25) effective at that time. However, GRAP

25 was modified in some respects where the Board decided the requirements of the International Accounting Standard on

Employee Benefits (IAS® 19) were more appropriate. Specifically, the Board:

- Eliminated the corridor method and required recognition of actuarial gains and losses in full in the year that they arise.
- Required the recognition of past service costs in the year that a plan is amended, rather than on the basis of whether they are vested or unvested.

Since 2009, the International Accounting Standards Board® has made several changes to IAS 19, including changes to the recognition of certain benefits, and where these changes are recognised. The IPSASB made similar changes to its standard and as a result of the extent of changes, issued IPSAS 39 on Employee Benefits to replace IPSAS 25 in 2016.

When the Board consulted locally on the proposed amendments to IPSAS 25 in 2016, stakeholders welcomed the amendments to align IPSAS 25 to IAS 19 and supported the changes that resulted in IPSAS 39.

In developing GRAP 25, the Board agreed to include the guidance from the IFRS Interpretation on IAS 19 – The Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset, Minimum Funding Requirements and their Interaction (IFRIC 14®) partly in GRAP 25 and partly in the Interpretation of the Standards of GRAP on The Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset, Minimum Funding Requirements and their Interaction (IGRAP 7).

Key amendments to GRAP 25

The Board agreed to align GRAP 25 with IPSAS 39, but that local issues and the local environment need to be considered. As a result of this decision, there are areas where GRAP 25 departs from the requirements of IPSAS 39. The Board's decisions to depart are explained in the basis for conclusions.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2. New standards and interpretations (continued)

The amendments to GRAP 25 are extensive and mostly affect the accounting for defined benefit plans. A new renumbered

Standard of GRAP (e.g. GRAP 39) will not be issued, but rather a new version of the current GRAP 25.

The entity expects to adopt the revisions for the first time in the 2023/2024 annual financial statements.

iGRAP 7 (as revised): Limit on defined benefit asset, minimum funding requirements and their interaction

Background

The Board issued the Standard of GRAP on Employee Benefits (GRAP 25) in November 2009. GRAP 25 was based on the

International Public Sector Accounting Standard on Employee Benefits (IPSAS 25) effective at that time. However, GRAP

25 was modified in some respects where the Board decided the requirements of the International Accounting Standard on

Employee Benefits (IAS® 19) were more appropriate. Specifically, the Board:

- Eliminated the corridor method and required recognition of actuarial gains and losses in full in the year that they arise.
- Required the recognition of past service costs in the year that a plan is amended, rather than on the basis of whether they are vested or unvested.

Since 2009, the International Accounting Standards Board® has made several changes to IAS 19, including changes to the recognition of certain benefits, and where these changes are recognised. The IPSASB made similar changes to its standard and as a result of the extent of changes, issued IPSAS 39 on Employee Benefits to replace IPSAS 25 in 2016.

When the Board consulted locally on the proposed amendments to IPSAS 25 in 2016, stakeholders welcomed the amendments to align IPSAS 25 to IAS 19 and supported the changes that resulted in IPSAS 39.

In developing GRAP 25, the Board agreed to include the guidance from the IFRS Interpretation on IAS 19 – The Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset, Minimum Funding Requirements and their Interaction (IFRIC 14®) partly in GRAP 25 and partly in the Interpretation of the Standards of GRAP on The Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset, Minimum Funding Requirements and their Interaction (IGRAP 7).

The effective date of these revisions have not yet been set. 01 April 2023.

The entity expects to adopt the revisions for the first time in the 2023/2024 01 April 2023.

The adoption of this revisions is not expected to impact on the results of the entity, but may result in more disclosure than is currently provided in the annual financial statements.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2. New standards and interpretations (continued)

Guideline: Guideline on the Application of Materiality to Financial Statements

The objective of this guideline: The objective of this Guideline is to provide guidance that will assist entities to apply the concept of materiality when preparing financial statements in accordance with Standards of GRAP. The Guideline aims to assist entities in achieving the overall financial reporting objective. The Guideline outlines a process that may be considered by entities when applying materiality to the preparation of financial statements. The process was developed based on concepts outlined in Discussion Paper 9 on Materiality – Reducing Complexity and Improving Reporting, while also clarifying existing principles from the Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting and other relevant Standards of GRAP. The Guideline includes examples and case studies to illustrate how an entity may apply the principles in the Guideline, based on specific facts presented.

It covers: Definition and characteristics of materiality, Role of materiality in the financial statements, Identifying the users of financial statements and their information needs, Assessing whether information is material, Applying materiality in preparing the financial statements, and Appendixes with References to the Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting and the Standards of GRAP & References to pronouncements used in the Guideline.

The guideline is encouraged to be used by entities.

The entity expects to adopt the guideline for the first time in the 2023/2024 annual financial statements.

The adoption of this standard is not expected to impact on the results of the entity, but may result in more disclosure in the annual financial statements.

GRAP 104 (as revised): Financial Instruments

Following the global financial crisis, a number of concerns were raised about the accounting for financial instruments. This included that (a) information on credit losses and defaults on financial assets was received too late to enable proper decision-making, (b) using fair value in certain instances was inappropriate, and (c) some of the existing accounting requirements were seen as too rules based. As a result, the International Accounting Standards Board® amended its existing Standards to deal with these issues. The IASB issued IFRS® Standard on Financial Instruments (IFRS 9) in 2009 to address many of the concerns raised. Revisions were also made to IAS® on Financial Instruments: Presentation and the IFRS Standard® on Financial Instruments: Disclosures. The IPSASB issued revised International Public Sector Accounting Standards in June 2018 so as to align them with the equivalent IFRS Standards.

The revisions better align the Standards of GRAP with recent international developments. The amendments result in better information available to make decisions about financial assets and their recoverability, and more transparent information on financial liabilities.

The most significant changes to the Standard affect:

- Financial guarantee contracts issued
- Loan commitments issued
- Classification of financial assets
- Amortised cost of financial assets
- Impairment of financial assets
- Disclosures

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2. New standards and interpretations (continued)

The effective date of the revisions is not yet set by the Minister of Finance.

The entity expects to adopt the revisions for the first time when the Minister sets the effective date for the revisions. The impact of this standard is currently being assessed.

iGRAP 21: The Effect of Past Decisions on Materiality

Background

The Standard of GRAP on Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors (GRAP 3) applies to the selection of accounting policies. Entities apply the accounting policies set out in the Standards of GRAP, except when the effect of applying them is immaterial. This means that entities could apply alternative accounting treatments to immaterial items, transactions or events (hereafter called "items").

The Board received questions from entities asking whether past decisions to not apply the Standards of GRAP to immaterial items effect future reporting periods. Entities observed that when they applied alternative accounting treatments to items in previous reporting periods, they kept historical records on an ongoing basis of the affected items. This was done so that they could assess whether applying these alternative treatments meant that the financial statements became materially "misstated" over time. If the effect was considered material, retrospective adjustments were often made.

This Interpretation explains the nature of past materiality decisions and their potential effect on current and subsequent reporting periods.

iGRAP 21 addresses the following two issues:

- Do past decisions about materiality affect subsequent reporting periods?
- Is applying an alternative accounting treatment a departure from the Standards of GRAP or an error?

The effective date of these have not yet been set.

The impact of this interpretation is currently being assessed.

GRAP 2020: Improvements to the standards of GRAP 2020

Every three years, the Accounting Standards Board undertakes periodic revisions of the Standards of GRAP, in line with best practice internationally among standard setters.

Improvements to Standards of GRAP are aimed at aligning the Standards of GRAP with international best practice, to maintain the quality and to improve the relevance of the Standards of GRAP.

Amendments include,

GRAP 13 – Leases

- Operating leases transactions are currently assessed for impairment in accordance with GRAP 26 and/or GRAP 21 depending on their nature,

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2. New standards and interpretations (continued)

GRAP 16 – Investment Property

- GRAP 21 may be applied to assess investment property for impairment
- Investment property under construction (within scope of GRAP 16)
  - Added heading "Guidance on initially measuring self-constructed investment property at fair value"
  - Added clarification that investment property is measured at fair value at earliest of:
    - completion of construction or development; or
    - when fair value becomes reliably measurable
- Clarify requirements on transfers to and from Investment property
  - Change in use involves an assessment on whether:
    - property meets, or ceases to meet definition of investment property and
    - evidence exists that a change in use has occurred
  - List of examples of a change in use is regarded as non-exhaustive

GRAP 17 – Property, Plant and Equipment

- Delete example indicating that quarries and land used for landfill may be depreciated in certain instances
  - Land has an unlimited useful life and cannot be consumed through its use

GRAP 20 – Related Party Disclosures

- Clarify that entity, or any member of a group of which it is part, providing management services to reporting entity (or controlling entity of reporting entity) is a related party
  - Disclose amounts incurred by the entity for the provision of management services that are provided by a separate management entity
  - If an entity obtains management services from another entity ("the management entity") the entity is not required to apply the requirements in paragraph .35 to the remuneration paid or payable by the management entity to the management entity's employees or those charged with governance of the entity in accordance with legislation, in instances where they are required to perform such functions
  - -Management services are services where employees of management entity perform functions as "management" as defined

GRAP 24 – Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements

- Terminology amended
  - Primary financial statements amended to "financial statements" or "face of the financial statements"

GRAP 31 – Intangible Assets

- Extend requirement to consider whether reassessing useful life of intangible asset as finite rather as indefinite indicates that asset may be impaired
  - Both under cost model or revaluation model

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2. New standards and interpretations (continued)

GRAP 32 – Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor

- Clarify disclosure requirement for service concession assets
  - Disclose carrying amount of each material service concession asset recognised at the reporting date

GRAP 37 – Joint Arrangements

- Application guidance clarified
  - When party obtains joint control in a joint operation where activity of joint operation constitutes a function (GRAP 105 or GRAP 106), previous held interest in joint operation is not remeasured

GRAP 106 – Transfer of Functions Between Entities Not Under Common Control

- When party obtains control of joint operation and entity had rights to assets, or obligations to liabilities before acquisition date, it comprises an acquisition received in stages
  - Apply the requirements for an acquisition achieved in stages, including remeasuring previously held interest in joint operation

Directive 7 – The Application of Deemed Cost

- Clarify that bearer plants within scope of Directive

The effective date of these improvements is 01 April 2023.

The entity expects to adopt the improvements for the first time in the 2023/2024 annual financial statements. The impact of this improvements is currently being assessed.

GRAP 1 (amended): Presentation of Financial Statements

Amendments to this Standard of GRAP, are primarily drawn from the IASB's Amendments to IAS 1. Summary of amendments are:

Materiality and aggregation

The amendments clarify that:

- information should not be obscured by aggregating or by providing immaterial information;
- materiality considerations apply to all parts of the financial statements; and
- even when a Standard of GRAP requires a specific disclosure, materiality considerations apply.

Statement of financial position and statement of financial performance

The amendments clarify that the list of line items to be presented in these statements can be disaggregated and aggregated as relevant and additional guidance on subtotals in these statements.

Notes structure

The amendments add examples of possible ways of ordering the notes to clarify that understandability and comparability should be considered when determining the order of the notes and to demonstrate that the notes need not be presented in the order listed in GRAP 1.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2. New standards and interpretations (continued)

Disclosure of accounting policies

Remove guidance and examples with regards to the identification of significant accounting policies that were perceived as being potentially unhelpful.

An entity applies judgement based on past experience and current facts and circumstances. The effective date of this amendment is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2025.

The entity expects to adopt the amendment for the first time in the 2025/2026 annual financial statements. The impact of this amendment is currently being assessed.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

3. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of:

Cash on hand	114 493	83 963
Bank balances	90 176 730	129 075 275
Short-term deposits	416 384 197	350 113 794
Credit card	(3 554 228)	-
	503 121 192	**479 273 032**

Credit quality of cash at bank and short term deposits, excluding cash on hand

The credit quality of cash at bank and short term deposits, excluding cash on hand that are neither past due nor impaired can be assessed by reference to external credit ratings (if available) or historical information about counterparty default rates:

Credit rating		
South African Reserve Bank (Moody's)	62 395 700	67 628 915
Nedbank Limited (Standards and Poors)	353 988 497	282 484 879
Nedbank Limited (Standards and Poors)	90 176 730	129 075 275
	506 560 927	**479 189 069**

4. Receivables from exchange transactions

Trade debtors	2 440 853	2 290 143
Accrued income	3 455 536	5 050 746
Sundry receivables	6 631 033	640 285
Prepaid expenses	893 435	2 477 257
VAT receivables	450 864	1 342 617
	13 871 721	**11 801 048**

Fair value of trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables	13 871 721	11 801 048

Amounts neither past due nor impaired are considered fully recoverable. No credit quality issues are noted.

Trade and other receivables past due but not impaired

Trade and other receivables which are less than 3 months past due are not considered to be impaired. At 31 March 2023, R1 429 705 (2022: R 321 708) were past due but not impaired.

The ageing of amounts past due but not impaired is as follows:

3 months past due	1 429 705	321 708

Trade and other receivables impaired

As of 31 March 2023, trade and other receivables of R 1 203 231 (2022: R 869 363) were impaired and provided for. The amount of the provision was R (1 203 231) as of 31 March 2023 (2022: R (869 363)).

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

4. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)

The ageing of these loans is as follows:

Over 3 months	1 203 231	869 363

Reconciliation of provision for impairment of trade and other receivables

Opening balance	869 363	1 156 610
Provision for impairment	333 868	-
Unused amounts reversed	-	(287 247)
	1 203 231	**869 363**

Due to unfavourable trading conditions at certain restaurants run on SANBI property, the collection for rental due became difficult and resulted in their debtors ageing being over 6 months. Some of these restaurants have since ceased trading.

5. Inventories

Books	5 733 870	5 436 845
Chemicals	1 659 079	1 074 853
Consumable stores	3 124 799	2 390 091
Fuel (Diesel, Petrol)	290 569	225 849
Marketing materials	181 269	425 891
Small tools and consumables	3 255 383	1 546 594
Stationery	1 236 749	721 152
Food and Beverage	546 257	641 646
Animal food	1 091 113	846 895
Animal and staff medical supplies	534 611	197 074
Maintenance materials	1 372 490	998 353
Plants	4 220 539	3 245 796
Uniform stock	-	129 077
	23 246 728	**17 880 116**

Plants are for sale in SANBI's nurseries and are therefore consumable inventories.The fair value of these plants was determined using an estimated selling price based on marked prices at SANBI nurseries.Given that no additional staff is employed for selling the plants and very little time is actually spent by existing staff on selling plants, costs to sell are considered negligible, and are therefore not taken into consideration in determining the valuation of the plants.As these plants represent excess stock of plants actually grown for use in the gardens, the period between when the plants meet the definition of inventory and actual sale is too short to result in changes in value either of a physical or market-related nature.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

6. Operating lease asset

Current assets	507 979	682 668

The entity has entered into commercial property leases for the maximum duration of 5 years period. These leases are negotiated for a term of between 1 year and 5 years and rentals are turnover based between 5% and 10% with a minimum rental amount payable.

The operating lease asset relates to the straight lining of the lessor leases.

7. Receivables from non-exchange transactions

Receivables from project donors	-	11 218
Accrued income - receivables from non-exchange revenue	-	699 995
	-	**711 213**

Receivables from non-exchange transactions relate to amounts due from funders for projects at year end.

8. Property, plant and equipment

	2023			2022		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Buildings	249 533 173	(69 480 278)	180 052 895	231 638 604	(63 873 593)	167 765 011
Motor vehicles	60 016 385	(29 749 675)	30 266 710	61 995 126	(27 264 407)	34 730 719
Operational equipment	173 324 577	(89 296 806)	84 027 771	154 040 140	(73 392 517)	80 647 623
Infrastructure	162 555 185	(23 474 302)	139 080 883	123 451 397	(18 977 680)	104 473 717
Total	**645 429 320**	**(212 001 061)**	**433 428 259**	**571 125 267**	**(183 508 197)**	**387 617 070**

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2023

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Other changes, movements	Depreciation	Impairment loss	Total
Buildings	167 765 011	17 894 569	-	-	(5 606 685)	-	180 052 895
Motor vehicles	34 730 719	326 853	(961 456)	-	(3 805 357)	(24 049)	30 266 710
Operational equipment	80 647 623	20 757 691	(483 223)	1 303	(16 567 155)	(328 468)	84 027 771
Infrastructure	104 473 717	39 138 819	(27 667)	-	(4 503 986)	-	139 080 883
	387 617 070	**78 117 932**	**(1 472 346)**	**1 303**	**(30 483 183)**	**(352 517)**	**433 428 259**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

8. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2022

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Transfers	Depreciation	Impairment loss	Total
Buildings	165 479 975	7 484 095	-	196 233	(5 395 292)	-	167 765 011
Motor vehicles	37 539 280	1 616 873	(164 339)	-	(4 261 095)	-	34 730 719
Operational equipment	89 256 204	9 273 295	(139 917)	-	(16 980 801)	(761 158)	80 647 623
Infrastructure	88 656 560	19 592 668	-	-	(3 775 511)	-	104 473 717
	380 932 019	**37 966 931**	**(304 256)**	**196 233**	**(30 412 699)**	**(761 158)**	**387 617 070**

Property, plant and equipment in the process of being constructed or developed

Cumulative expenditure recognised in the carrying value of property, plant and equipment		
Buildings	27 841 935	10 122 743
Operational Equipment	3 041 658	-
Infrastructure	43 934 977	14 440 940
	74 818 570	**24 563 683**

In accordance with the mandate as envisaged in the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (NEMBA), SANBI is responsible for managing, controlling and maintaining all National Botanical Gardens and the National Zoological Garden. The majority of the land that is currently utilised as National Botanical Gardens and the National Zoological Garden in the Republic belongs to the different tiers of government, and the control of the land is vested in SANBI in accordance with its mandate. There are no restrictions, as no title / property, plant and equipment is pledged as security for any liabilities.

Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment

Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment included in Statement of Financial Performance		
Repairs and maintenance	10 654 116	6 674 773

A register containing the details of property, plant and equipment is available for inspection at the registered office of the entity..

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

9. Investment property

	2023			2022		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Investment property	101 012 389	(38 690 381)	62 322 008	101 012 389	(36 166 308)	64 846 081

Reconciliation of investment property - 2023

	Opening balance	Depreciation	Total
Investment property	64 846 081	(2 524 073)	62 322 008

Reconciliation of investment property - 2022

	Opening balance	Transfers	Depreciation	Total
Investment property	67 567 625	(196 233)	(2 525 311)	64 846 081

Investment property mainly consist of SANBI buildings operated by third parties as restaurants at the varies gardens.

A register containing the information required by the Public Finance Management Act is available for inspection at the registered office of the entity.

There are no restrictions, as no title / investment property is pledged as security for any liablities.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

10. Intangible assets

	2023			2022		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Computer software, other	16 504 349	(12 424 614)	4 079 735	11 150 225	(9 019 367)	2 130 858
Intangible assets under development	8 001 778	-	8 001 778	8 374 201	-	8 374 201
Total	**24 506 127**	**(12 424 614)**	**12 081 513**	**19 524 426**	**(9 019 367)**	**10 505 059**

Reconciliation of intangible assets - 2023

	Opening balance	Additions	Transfers	Amortisation	Total
Computer software, other	2 130 858	4 981 701	372 423	(3 405 247)	4 079 735
Intangible assets under development	8 374 201	-	(372 423)	-	8 001 778
	10 505 059	**4 981 701**	**-**	**(3 405 247)**	**12 081 513**

Reconciliation of intangible assets - 2022

	Opening balance	Additions	Transfers	Amortisation	Total
Computer software, other	2 833 376	1 463 656	485 000	(2 651 174)	2 130 858
Intangible assets under development	7 594 201	1 265 000	(485 000)	-	8 374 201
	10 427 577	**2 728 656**	**-**	**(2 651 174)**	**10 505 059**

Intangible assets in the process of being constructed or developed

Cumulative expenditure recognised in the carrying value of Intangible assets

Intangible assets under development	8 001 778	8 374 201

The Intangible assets under development includes the development of NBIS system.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

11. Heritage assets

	2023			2022		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated impairment losses	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated impairment losses	Carrying value
Historical monuments	224 062	-	224 062	224 062	-	224 062
Conservation areas	18 422 401	-	18 422 401	18 422 401	-	18 422 401
Total	**18 646 463**	**-**	**18 646 463**	**18 646 463**	**-**	**18 646 463**

Reconciliation of heritage assets 2023

	Opening balance	Total
Historical monuments	224 062	224 062
Conservation areas	18 422 401	18 422 401
	18 646 463	**18 646 463**

Reconciliation of heritage assets 2022

	Opening balance	Additions	Total
Historical monuments	224 062	-	224 062
Conservation areas	18 422 262	139	18 422 401
	18 646 324	**139**	**18 646 463**

Heritage assets which fair values cannot be reliably measured

The following heritage assets were not recognised due to a reliable measurement not being possible on initial recognition as follows:

The Institute manages 11 proclaimed national botanical gardens and the national zoological garden which are protected as conservation areas in terms of its mandate. A significant portion of the land is owned by state institutions. Due to the nature of the Institute's activities, the Institute could not establish either a fair value/deemed cost nor a replacement cost for these heritage assets. The entity is not the legal owner of most of the land and only the management authority. The total size of the land is 9571 hectares, spread in 11 proclaimed national botanical gardens across the country and the national zoological garden in Gauteng and a centre in Limpopo , is being held indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations. The land is protected, kept unencumbered, cared for and preserved for its natural heritage. Other heritage assets which are not held for sale are as follows:

SANBI Herbaria houses archived specimens of dried plant material mounted on cardboards or in packets, stored in cupboards arranged in an accessible system. These plant specimens are kept in modern steel cabinets with magnetic sealing doors (some are kept in older wooden cabinets made of different kinds of wood and now forming a valuable collection of examples of worked timber). The collection currently stands at approximately 2.1 million specimens of which 1.5 million are computerised. Most specimens are from Southern Africa, but the collection extends into the rest of Africa and surrounding islands and includes small collections from outside Africa. Vascular plants, bryophytes, and lichens are represented.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

11. Heritage assets (continued)

The collection of the National Herbarium (PRE) was extended by several valuable collections over the years, including that of E.E. Gal pin and, in 1952, the Transvaal Museum (TRV). More recently the Saasveld Herbarium and the Forestry Herbarium (PRF) were incorporated in the National Herbarium (PRE), currently making it by far the largest herbarium in Africa.

The oldest specimen in this collection is a specimen of Erica mammasa, collected by W.J. Burchell (1781-1863) on the Cape Flats near Salt River in January 1811. Other historically significant specimens in the collection includes: Dichrostachys cinerea subsp. africana var. africana collected by Burke & Zeyher on their first trip to the Magaliesberg in 1841 and Ochna pulchra, collected by General J.C. Smuts near the Pienaars River, 50 miles west of Bela-bela, in October 1932.

There are approximately 14 000 type specimens in the collections of the National Herbarium. Type specimens are scientifically significant specimens in the collection as they are acting as a reference for the plant name, upon which the name is based.

The cryptogrammic collection of the National Herbarium consists of more than 80,000 mounted specimens of bryophytes (Hornworths, liverworts and mosses). It contains the largest and most representative collection of Southern African cryptogams. The PRE cryptogrammic herbarium is the largest of its kind in Africa and one of the largest in the southern hemisphere.

SANBI has two main libraries - the Mary Gunn Library in Pretoria and the Harry Molteno Library in Cape Town. They rank amongst the biggest botanical libraries in the southern hemisphere and are a valuable resource for information on Southern African flora and biodiversity. The Mary Gunn Library dates back to 1916 and is housed in the National Herbarium in Pretoria and is currently the most comprehensive botanical library of its kind in Africa and serves as one of the important botanical and biodiversity resources in Africa. The library houses a magnificent Africana and Rare Antiquarian Book Collection such as the 18 broadsheet edition of Redouté's Les Liliacées (1807-1816) and the Xylotech Book Collection by Clementz H. Wehdemann (early 1800s).

The Harry Molteno Library at Kirstenbosch dates back to 1913 when the Garden was founded but was officially started in 1921. Since that time it has grown considerably and has moved several times. It is presently housed in the Kirstenbosch Research Centre.

SANBI has a rich and valuable collection of original watercolour plates and pen and ink drawings housed at herbaria in Pretoria and Cape Town. The Pretoria collection was built up from around 1916, by the former Botanical Research Institute, as the original artwork for its many journals and books. It continues to be added to new papers and books as they are published. There are also additional smaller collections of artwork that were acquired by means of bequests to the nation or purchased by grants.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

11. Heritage assets (continued)

Art Medium	No of items
Biological material	1
Bromide	41
Bronze	1
Cameo	1
Charcoal	1
Colour	5 204
Colour etchings	20
Colour pencil	19
Colour plate	21
Colour print	12
Copy	299
Medals	1
Oil painting	14
Pen & Ink	6 017
Pencil	36
Photo	66
Print	34
Sepia	2
Stainless steel sculpture	1
Watercolours	796
Wool tapestry	1
Total	**12 588**

Botany requires a precise and simple system of nomenclature used by botanists in all countries, dealing on the one hand with the terms that denote the ranks of taxonomic groups or units, and on the other hand with the scientific names that are applied to the individual taxonomic groups of plants. The purpose of giving a name to a taxonomic group is not to indicate its characters or history, but to supply a means of referring to it and to indicate its taxonomic rank.

As a result, all botanical art is referenced using The International Code of Nomenclature for Cultivated Plants as prepared under the authority of the International Commission for the Nomenclature. This is known as the

Vienna Code of 2006.

A botanical illustration is not primarily judged on its artistic beauty, but on its scientific accuracy. It must portray a plant with enough precision and detail for it to be recognised and distinguished from other species.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

11. Heritage assets (continued)

The reason for this is twofold.

a) A botanical illustration can preserve a plant species, variety, or cultivar in books and journals almost in perpetuity, even if it goes extinct in the wild.

b) Botanical drawings help identify and understand plants in a timeless manner. Its original purpose was to aid in plant identification for medicinal and culinary uses. Over the centuries, as the discipline developed, botanical illustration has proven itself invaluable in identifying newly discovered plants.

Fair values could not be obtained due to the specialised nature of the botanical art collection held by the entity. General market prices are not readily available, making it impossible to find suitable market prices and suitable valuers for the collection held.

SANBI Biobank collection curates about 180 000 biomaterials from various taxa including mammals, birds, reptiles and amphibian representing over 70 000 individual animals from 24 countries. These individuals represent approximately 200 families, including more than 580 genera and 880 species. This collection is made available to both national and international researchers, collaborators and stakeholders for use in research and conservation related investigations. The full holdings are databased on SPECIFY.

The Biobank consists of dedicated laboratories (freeze drying, reception, tissue culture), storerooms, and multiple banks for storing biomaterials from room temperature, down to minus 196 degrees Celsius (liquid nitrogen). These materials include semen, fibroblasts, blood derivatives, extracted DNA, hair and feathers, skin biopsies, freeze-dried materials, tissue, post mortem samples (Formalin-fixed paraffin embedded wax blocks, formalin, histopathology slides, frozen organs), microbiome swabs, and parasites.

The Biobank collection is the custodian of a number of important collections including:

a) A cell culture collection curated at cryo-temperatures ever, and represents species such as the Extinct Diceros bircornis longipes (Western black rhinoceros), the Critically Endangered Ceratotherium simum cottoni (Northern white rhinoceros), a black rhinoceros hybrid (Diceros bicornis michaeli x minor) and various other Southern African wildlife species.

b) A wildlife Formalin-fixed paraffin embedded (FFPE) wax block collection for histopathology studies.

c) A collection of blood smears collected from affected marine and coastal bird species of the various oil spills off South African coastlines dating back to the 1980's.

d) The Southern African Foundation for the Conservation of Coastal Birds (SANCCOB) blood collection from various in situ marine and coastal bird species. including various islands off the South and Southern African coast. Species include African, King, Macaroni and Rockhopper penguins, Dark-mantled and light-mantled sooty albatrosses, Wandering albatross, Southern and Northern giant petrels, and Cape, Bank and White-breasted cormorants.

e) A mammalian cell culture collection of approximately 2000 vials donated by the University of Stellenbosch including species such as the Manatee (Trichechus manatus latirostris), ten different mole species including Juliana's golden mole (Neamblysomus julianae), Aardvark (Orycteropus afer), various species of rabbits and hares, including the suspected extinct volcano rabbit (Romerolagus diazi), and many other shrew and mouse species.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

12. Living resources

	2023			2022		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Living resources	157 609	(40 232)	117 377	46 207	(11 372)	34 835

Reconciliation of living resources - 2023

	Opening balance	Increase due to purchases	Depreciation	Total
Living resources	34 835	111 402	(28 860)	117 377

Reconciliation of living resources - 2022

	Opening balance	Disposals	Depreciation	Total
Living resources	77 370	(37 282)	(5 253)	34 835

Entity as custodian

SANBI is mandated by NEMBA to manage and maintain the living and non-resources within its control. The resources are used for its provision of services, recreation, conservation, education and training, research, rehabilitation and breeding purposes.

Living resources borrowed from other entities

In terms of the loan agreements, these living resources and their offspring belong to the original entity. The transfer to the receiving entity is for non-commercial purposes like conservation, breeding and education. Despite these conditions, the transferring entity loses control over the living resource for the period of transfer. The receiving entity for the period of transfer uses the living resource for its mandate, is responsible for the care of the living resource and uses it to derive economic benefit and/or service potential. Consequentially living resources on loan from other entities are controlled by SANBI and living resources on loan to other entities are not controlled by SANBI.

Invertebrates	71	2
Amphibians	3	-
Fish	3	6
Reptile	32	27
Birds	238	139
Mammals	34	26
	381	**200**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

12. Living resources (continued)

Living resources on loan to other entities

In terms of the loan agreements, these living resources and their offspring belong to the original entity. The transfer to the receiving entity is for non-commercial purposes like conservation, breeding and education. Despite these conditions, the transferring entity loses control over the living resource for the period of transfer. The receiving entity for the period of transfer uses the living resource for its mandate, is responsible for the care of the living resource and uses it to derive economic benefit and/or service potential. Consequentially living resources on loan from other entities are controlled by SANBI and living resources on loan to other entities are not controlled by SANBI.

Fish	49	70
Reptiles	6	7
Birds	11	11
Mammals	17	20
	83	**108**

Restrictions on use or capacity to sell

There are restrictions on the movement of animals which must adhere to the requirements of the export regulations, and transportation permits, the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) requirements, animal conditions and government regulations.

Pledged as security

No living resources have been pledged as security.

Living resources for which fair values cannot be reliably measured

The living resources acquired through the transfer of function on 1 April 2018 did not have acquisition prices, due to the fact that they were obtained through donations and through birth in captivity. Fair values could not be obtained in the first year of adoption of the transitional provisions of the Standard due to the sophisticated nature of the larger part of the collection held by the entity and general market prices not being readily available on an animal specific basis, making it difficult to find suitable market prices and suitable valuers. The process was further hampered by the COVID-19 restrictions. The entity will endeavour to obtain fair values, where appropriate, in the remaining period offered by the transitional provisions.

Living resources - Category 1 - Alien invasive species

In terms of NEMBA, animals included in this category may not be moved at all as these animals are prohibited from entering the country. The National Zoological Gardens however is in possession of these animals due to obtaining a group of such animals prior to the publication of the NEMBA listing in 2014.

Included in this category is 11 (2022: 6) species representing 145 (2022: 110) individual animals.

Living resources - Category 2 - International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red list species

The first five classes of the red list have been included in this category as these items are deemed to have some form of trade restrictions or limitations in place due to their threatened statuses.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

12. Living resources (continued)

Included in this category is 56 (2022: 61) species representing 412 (2022: 488) individual animals.

Living resources - Category 3 - Species not typically traded

The category mostly consists of birds, fish, primates, and reptiles which are generally not actively traded on the open market. Included in this category is 297 (2022: 297) species representing 8,753 (2022: 2,561) individual animals.

Disposal Living resources - Category 4 - Species typically traded

The category represents the South African animals which are typically traded at game auctions in active markets. Included in this category is 28 (2022: 17) species representing 554 (2022: 168) individual animals.

Living resource - Category 5 - Organisms held for research and conservation

The category includes a collection of organisms such as plants, seeds, fibroblasts, sperm, and ova held for research and conservation purposes which are not necessarily actively traded on the open market.

Living resources not recognised

The entity did not recognise the following living resources, due to the definition and/or recognition criteria not being met:

Living resource - Animals and plants in botanical gardens

Natural areas of the gardens are generally regarded as in situ conservation areas comprising naturally occurring plants and animals and their associated interactions that require less maintenance than the landscaped areas. These areas may be subject to management actions such as controlled burns and invasive alien species removal, where resources allow. These natural areas are also used by the public for walking trails/runs mostly on dedicated pathways and routes that have been laid out since the garden was established. The natural areas differ in size, complexity, accessibility and exposure to natural and/or man-made disturbance (such as fires, floods, invasive alien species), from one garden to another.

SANBI has no control over or ability to restrict the movement of living resources into and from the gardens under its management. Plants, for example, may be dispersed by wind, water, or animals, either into or from the gardens. SANBI is also not able to control self-seeding plants. Animals may move over, through, or burrow under fences and fly over fences (birds, insects, bats). A range of living resources may burrow and spend all, or part of, their lives underground and are not visible, thereby not being able to be documented or recorded (e.g., moles, earthworms, mongooses, porcupines, aardvark, foxes, rain frogs, various arthropods (insects, millipedes, centipedes, mites, spiders, scorpions and seeds)). A range of animals also spend part of their life cycles on land and part in water (e.g., dragonflies, frogs, mosquitoes, turtles).

SANBI does not have the ability to direct the use, including directing the disposal of living resources and restricting the access of others to the resource (e.g., through predation, decomposition of one organism by other organisms).

While SANBI manages and conserves the environments in the landscaped and natural areas as a whole, it does not manage the physical condition of each individual animal and/or plant within the gardens, and therefore does not control these living resources, in both the landscaped and natural areas. Therefore, the recognition criteria is not met.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

13. Non-living resources

Entity as custodian

SANBI is mandated by the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (NEMBA) to manage and maintain the living and non-living resources within its control. The resources are used for its provision of services, recreation, conservation, education and training, research, rehabilitation and breeding purposes.

Nature and types of non-living resources for which the entity is responsible

Bodies of water within the boundaries of the gardens, including waterfalls, streams, rivers and boreholes.

Land on which the gardens are situated, is recognised in accordance with GRAP 103.

Liabilities and/or contingent liabilities that arise from the non-living resources

There are no liabilities or contingent liabilities that arise from the non-living resources.

14. Unspent conditional grants and receipts

Unspent conditional grants and receipts comprises of:

Unspent conditional grants and receipts

Unspent conditional grants and receipts	143 862 148	156 852 185
Debit balances transferred to receivables from non-exchange transactions	-	11 218
Unspent conditional grant deposits	4 600 000	4 900 000
	148 462 148	**161 763 403**

Movement during the year

Balance at the beginning of the year	161 763 403	93 925 906
Additions during the year	154 099 889	140 233 734
Income recognition during the year	(158 203 230)	(72 407 455)
Disbursements	(9 197 914)	-
Debit balances transfered to receivables from non-exchange	-	11 218
	148 462 148	**161 763 403**

15. Payables from exchange transactions

Trade payables	42 291 514	42 109 829
Other payables	8 887 866	3 319 912
Income received in advance	121 088	119 759
Accrued expense	20 473 194	9 396 009
Accrued leave pay	23 319 218	25 032 163
Accrued service bonus	10 121 200	8 837 294
	105 214 080	**88 814 966**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

16. Provisions

Reconciliation of provisions - 2023

	Opening Balance	Additions	Utilised during the year	Total
Legal proceedings	-	3 103 862	-	3 103 862
Capped leave provision	1 998 926	-	(78 263)	1 920 663
Long service awards	3 296 295	560 016	(382 359)	3 473 952
Property rates	-	4 310 965	-	4 310 965
	5 295 221	**7 974 843**	**(460 622)**	**12 809 442**

Reconciliation of provisions - 2022

	Opening Balance	Additions	Utilised during the year	Total
Capped leave provision	2 246 357	-	(247 431)	1 998 926
Long service awards	2 581 498	1 108 761	(393 964)	3 296 295
	4 827 855	**1 108 761**	**(641 395)**	**5 295 221**

Non-current liabilities	5 012 256	4 912 862
Current liabilities	7 797 186	382 359
	12 809 442	**5 295 221**

Capped leave provision represents the value of leave credits accumulated prior to 01 July 2000. There is uncertainty as to the timing vesting of the leave.

The long service bonus awards are payable to employees who have completed uninterrupted milestone service with the SANBI. The value of the awards is determined by SANBI policy as reviewed from time to time. The timing of the payout is known but there is uncertainty if the employee will still be in service on these dates. The values have been calculated by independent Actuaries, One Pangaea.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

17. Transfers payable (non-exchange)

Principal funds	14 359 349	36 567 126

Funds held for onward transfers to third parties on attainment of agreed objectives. SANBI is classified as an agent in respect of its relationship with:

1. Adaptation Fund.

   SANBI acts as the National Implementing Entity. Funds are disbursed as per contractual arrangements in the form of:

   - The Small Grants Facility which seeks to enable vulnerable communities to increase resilience to climate change ;
   - Building resilience in the greater uMngeni catchment which aims to increase resilience of vulnerable communities through interventions such as early warning systems, climate smart agriculture and climate proofing settlements.

2. Global Environment Facility

   - Biodiversity Land Use Project – to mainstream biodiversity into land use planning at the local government scale;
   - Mainstream biodiversity and ecosystems values to unlock development finance and secure ecological infrastructure for water security in two critical water catchments, the Berg–Breede and the Greater uMngeni catchments.

Revenue received for agency activities

Administration fee	13 767 639	18 870 313
Management fee	-	1 193 273
Interest earned	1 917 373	1 546 145

Reconciliation of carrying amount of transfers payable 2022/2023

	Opening balance	Transfers from principal	Disbursement	Total
The Adaptation Fund	33 020 140	-	(18 532 296)	14 487 844
Global Environmental Facility	3 546 986	4 232 361	(7 907 842)	(128 495)
	36 567 126	**4 232 361**	**(26 440 138)**	**14 359 349**

Reconciliation of carrying amount of transfers payable 2021/2022

	Opening balance	Transfers from principal	Disbursement	Total
The Adaptation Fund	34 784 815	11 573 657	(13 338 332)	33 020 140
Global Environmental Facility	6 359 540	6 097 033	(8 909 587)	3 546 986
	41 144 355	**17 670 690**	**(22 247 919)**	**36 567 126**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

18. Employee benefit obligations

Post-Retirement benefits

The South African National Biodiversity Institute Retirement Funds consist of the South African National Biodiversity Institute Provident Fund and the South African National Biodiversity Institute Pension Fund. The values have been calculated by independent Actuaries, Old Mutual.

Membership of the funds is a prerequisite for all permanently employed staff employed as from the 1st of December 1994.

The policy is to provide retirement benefits for employees by means of separate Pension and Provident Funds to which both employee and employer respectively, contribute in equal proportion.

The Provident Fund is a defined contribution fund. The Pension Fund is also a defined contribution fund. The employer contributes to the Provident Fund while the employee's contribution is paid to the Pension Fund.

Retirement benefit income statements amounts are included in personnel costs.

Total employer's contribution	24 513 263	19 770 278
Fair value of the Defined Benefit Obligation:		
Opening balance	(299 226 924)	(285 463 674)
Interest cost	(29 835 127)	(29 126 992)
Current service cost	(23 410 166)	(19 322 396)
Benefits paid	29 454 303	16 881 128
Actuarial gains/(loss) on plan assets	(39 094 740)	17 805 010
Present value of obligation as at 31 March 2023	**(362 112 654)**	**(299 226 924)**

Fair value of Plan Assets

Opening balance	368 689 380	331 891 427
Expected return on plan assets	36 450 904	33 621 687
Contributions	15 696 024	14 827 701
Benefits paid	(29 454 303)	(16 881 128)
Actuarial gains/(loss) on plan assets	6 332 798	5 229 692
Fair value of plan assets as at 31 March 2022	**397 714 803**	**368 689 379**

Amounts recognised in the Statement of Financial Position

Present value of funded obligation	(362 112 654)	(299 226 924)
Fair value of plan assets	397 714 803	368 689 380
Surplus (Deficit) in plan	35 602 149	69 462 456
Unrecognised actuarial (gains)/losses	(35 602 149)	(69 462 456)
	-	-

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

18. Employee benefit obligations (continued)

Post-retirement benefits

In terms of GRAP 25 an asset should not be recognised in the entity's statement of financial position unless the entity has control of the asset, the asset arises due to past events (e.g. excess contributions) and the entity has beneficial use of the assets (e.g. via a contribution holiday or cash refund). A liability must always be recognised. The values have been calculated by independent Actuaries.

Current cost	23 410 166	19 322 396
Interest on obligation	29 835 127	29 126 992
Expected return on plan assets	(36 450 904)	(33 621 687)
	16 794 389	**14 827 701**

Key actuarial assumptions in determining the above positions

Discount rate annualised yield on R213 (2021:R213)	10,48 %	10,07 %
Inflation rate	6,14 %	6,32 %
Expected rate of salary increases (Inflation +1%)	7,14 %	7,32 %
Expected rate of return on plan assets (Actuarial valuation)	10,48 %	10,07 %

Defined benefit pension plan

	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Defined benefit obligation	(321 832 810)	(285 684 628)	(285 463 674)	(299 226 924)	(362 112 654)
Plan assets	323 595 844	311 040 206	331 891 427	368 689 380	397 714 803
Surplus (deficit)	1 763 034	25 355 578	46 427 753	69 462 456	35 602 149
	-	-	-	-	-
Experience adjustments on plan liabilities	(12 716 531)	(57 128 620)	20 544 026	(17 805 010)	39 094 740
Experience adjustments on plan assets	(5 511 655)	33 536 075	(4 223 787)	(5 229 692)	(6 332 798)

Post- retirement medical aid benefits

Amounts Recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance

Service cost	2 262 268	2 260 000
Interest cost	6 878 601	6 584 000
Acturial (gain)/loss recognised	(11 707 775)	(3 151 326)
Total included in employee benefits [(gain)/expense]	**(2 566 906)**	**5 692 674**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

18. Employee benefit obligations (continued)

Post-employment medical obligation

Present value of funded obligation

- Members	38 793 695	41 015 213
- Non-members	20 610 073	23 334 461
	59 403 768	**64 349 674**

Movements in the Net Liability in the Statement of Financial Position

Post-employment medical obligation

Net liability at start of year	64 349 674	60 939 000
Interest cost	6 878 601	6 584 000
Current service cost	2 262 268	2 260 000
Benefit payment	(11 707 775)	(3 151 326)
Projected accrued services liability at end of the year	61 782 768	66 631 674
Actuarial (gain) loss	(2 379 000)	(2 282 000)
	59 403 768	**64 349 674**

Principal Actuarial Assumptions at Statement of reporting date

Discount rate 31 March (%)	10,89 %	11,01 %
General increases to medical aid subsidy (%)	6,44 %	6,40 %
Proportion continuing membership at retirement (%)	100,00 %	100,00 %
Proportion of retiring members who are married (%)	90,00 %	90,00 %
Retirement age (years)	65	65

Projection of liability to 31 March 2024

The projection of the results from 01 April 2023 to 31 March 2024, assuming that the experience follows the assumptions exactly, is as follows:

Post-employment medical obligation:	
Net liability at start of year 1 April 2023	59 403 768
Interest cost	6 945 169
Current service cost	2 048 949
Benefit payments	(2 473 046)
Projected accrued service liability as at 31 March 2024	**65 924 840**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

18. Employee benefit obligations (continued)

Sensitivity analysis

The results are dependent on the assumptions used. In order to illustrate the sensitivity of the Actuarial results to changes in certain key variables, the Actuaries have recalculated the liabilities using the following assumptions:

- A 1% increase / decrease in the Medical Aid maxium cap inflation will result in the following amounts as disclosed below;

- A PA(90) and PA(90)-2 in the assumed level of mortality will result in the following amounts as disclosed below PA(90)-2 (PA(90) with a two-year adjustment) means that, to each beneficiary a mortality rate of an individual two years younger than that beneficiary was attached. A lighter mortality rate implies that the individual lives longer than expected in the valuation basis.

Medical Aid and maximum cap inflation	-1% Medical Aid and maximum cap inflation (Rand)	Valuation Assumption (Rand)	+1% Medical Aid and maximum cap inflation (Rand)
Total accrued liability	53 562 709	59 403 768	65 257 532
Service cost	1 823 163	2 048 949	2 319 319
Interest cost	6 255 858	6 945 169	7 650 903

	Valuation basis PA (90) (Rand)	PA (90) - 2 (Rand)
Mortality		
Employer's accrued liability	59 403 768	60 167 560
Employer's service cost	2 048 949	2 079 900
Employer's interest cost	6 945 169	7 043 616

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
19. Other income		
Sundry income	1 370 311	1 671 728
Guided tours	853 834	227 971
Insurance refund	53 372 220	224 464
Staff transport	119 354	122 814
Use of garden facilities	399 227	241 491
Professional services	773 988	3 756 660
Public functions	72 835	19 180
Golf cart rentals	2 708 790	2 689 645
Bad debts recovered	-	9 612
Management fees received	-	1 193 274
	59 670 559	**10 156 839**
20. Government operational grant		
Operating grants		
Government operating grant	541 414 000	493 359 000
Presidential Employment Intervention	-	88 000 000
	541 414 000	**581 359 000**
21. Other grants, bequests, sponsorships and donations		
Sponsorships	65 618 463	57 501 350
Capital grant	83 302 000	80 536 000
Bequests	30 000	30 000
Donations	2 038 108	983 730
Other grants	21 934 359	27 577 274
Unspent conditional grants and receipts	8 325 440	(65 625 276)
	181 248 370	**101 003 078**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
22. Employee related costs		
Basic	258 992 315	257 870 686
Acting allowances	755 021	582 981
Cell phone allowances	817 869	760 737
Housing benefits and allowances	10 647 224	8 478 549
Leave pay	557 856	348 839
Long-service awards	366 924	526 773
Medical aid - company contributions	24 943 332	21 608 937
Merit awards	6 182	-
Overtime payments	20 585 529	11 488 202
Senior management services allowances	35 731 597	30 597 701
Service bonus	25 105 414	16 632 615
Standby allowance	287 147	510 631
Workmen's compensation	1 107 509	707 281
Risk benefit contributions	10 137 079	6 968 173
Research assistants	2 099 350	4 924 539
Student stipends	19 036 744	5 869 898
Assistant education officers	-	183 444
Other short term costs	2 917 315	1 335 640
Contract employee remuneration	70 504 532	59 853 744
Retirement fund contributions	21 054 393	21 226 565
Unemployment Insurance Fund	2 304 435	2 711 289
	507 957 767	**453 187 224**

During the year the Assistant education officers were paid as part of contract staff.

Remuneration of accounting authority and sub committee members

Meeting fees	923 488	938 716

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
23. General expenses		
Advertising	213 758	207 725
Animal Costs	8 433 798	8 467 235
Auditors remuneration	8 656 488	9 065 708
Bank charges	3 036 428	2 535 893
Biological asset cost	294 757	102 909
Bursaries	9 715 295	7 510 679
Cleaning	8 615 754	8 864 479
Concert - costs	4 241 843	14 563
Conferences and seminars	5 137 819	2 655 723
Consulting and professional fees	43 346 357	35 934 149
Consumables	2 867 085	2 654 475
Entertainment	-	9 913
Field trips	151 023	60 071
Hire of equipment	327 834	424 602
Cost of sales	2 593 424	2 303 869
Insurance	4 827 707	4 409 128
IT expenses	22 222 912	20 613 154
Legal settlement	3 103 862	-
Marketing	3 102 499	661 629
Motor vehicle expenses	11 743 969	5 627 270
Municipal charges	27 266 023	24 108 470
Partnership fees	(762 118)	-
Postage and courier	402 616	355 705
Printing and stationery	3 039 594	3 558 300
Project implementer costs	31 295 681	59 839 585
Protective clothing	2 489 311	1 656 757
Recruitment costs	1 454 923	1 467 493
Refuse	907 650	979 043
Repairs and maintenance	10 654 116	6 674 773
Royalties	1 846 699	769 868
Security	22 367 662	20 123 675
Staff welfare	1 127 869	1 144 419
Subscriptions and membership fees	1 617 953	1 425 890
Sundry expenses	4 030 614	4 671 556
Garden operating expenses	22 545 665	9 642 183
Telephone and fax	2 265 238	2 271 470
Training	494 812	810 901
Travel expenses	25 928 265	11 760 206
Uniforms	8 000	(416 971)
Venue expenses	1 280 477	947 101
	302 893 662	**263 913 598**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
24. Depreciation and amortisation		
Property, plant and equipment	30 483 183	30 412 699
Investment property	2 524 073	2 525 311
Intangible assets	3 405 247	2 651 174
Living resources	28 860	5 253
	36 441 363	**35 594 437**
25. Lease rentals on operating lease		
Premises		
Contractual amounts	23 803 939	17 350 379

The NZG uses buildings and facilities situated at Boom Street, Pretoria and Mokopane which belong to the Department of Public Works. These buildings and facilities are used in a variety of ways including offices, animal holding facilities, research, restaurants and entertainment. The value of the services in derived from their use is estimated at R 23 423 606 (2022: R 16 623 926).

26. Debt impairment		
Debt impairment	333 867	(287 247)
Bad debts written off	29 215	250 000
	363 082	**(37 247)**
27. Finance costs		
Trade and other payables	1 105	(12 747)
Late payment of UIF	-	(395 655)
	1 105	**(408 402)**
28. Auditors' remuneration		
External audit fees	6 823 808	8 176 147
Internal audit fees	1 832 680	889 561
	8 656 488	**9 065 708**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
29. Cash generated from operations		
Surplus	91 887 269	32 420 976
Adjustments for:		
Depreciation and amortisation	36 441 363	35 594 437
Loss on sale of assets	1 060 909	341 128
Fair value adjustments	(974 744)	(1 438 990)
Impairment deficit	352 518	761 158
Debt impairment	363 082	(37 247)
Movements in operating lease assets	174 689	171 236
Movements in retirement benefit assets and liabilities	(4 945 906)	3 410 674
Movements in provisions	7 514 221	467 366
Foreign exchange loss/(gain)	(363 983)	332 750
Changes in working capital:		
Inventories	(4 391 869)	(3 352 751)
Receivables from exchange transactions	(2 433 755)	(5 432 909)
Other receivables from non-exchange transactions	711 213	661 658
Payables from exchange transactions	16 776 408	(3 432 576)
Transfers payable (non-exchange)	(22 207 777)	(4 577 229)
Unspent conditional grants and receipts	(13 301 255)	67 837 497
	106 662 383	**123 727 178**

30. Commitments

Authorised capital expenditure
Already contracted for but not provided for

• Property, plant and equipment	158 428 821	153 548 407
• Intangible assets	8 733 975	19 787 666
	167 162 796	**173 336 073**

Total capital commitments

Already contracted for but not provided for	167 162 796	173 336 073

The above commitments will be financed by retained surpluses, existing cash resources and goverment grants.

Operating leases - as lessee (expense)
Minimum lease payments due

- within one year	735 927	823 510
- in second to fifth year inclusive	69 327	750 502
	805 254	**1 574 012**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

30. Commitments (continued)

Operating lease payments represent rentals payable by the entity for certain of its office properties. Leases are negotiated for an average term of three years and rentals are fixed for an average of three years. No contingent rent is payable.

Operating leases - as lessor (income)		
Minimum lease payments due		
- within one year	3 175 639	4 668 520
- in second to fifth year inclusive	3 359 184	5 468 723
	6 534 823	**10 137 243**

The entity has entered into commercial property leases for the maximum duration of 5 years period. These leases are negotiated for a term of between 1 year and 5 years and rentals are turnover based between 5% and 10% with a minimum rental amount payable. There are no contingent rents receivable.

31. Contingencies

Guarantees		
Staff housing guarantees, estimated maximum	29 030	29 030
Recoverable from retirement funds	(29 030)	(29 030)
	-	-

SANBI assists qualifying officials partly for housing loans from financial institutions. For this purpose agreements have been entered into with approved financial institutions to the effect that SANBI will guarantee a maximum of 20% of the housing loan for which a person qualifies. The maximum amount is based on the official's basic salary. SANBI guaranteed 2 loans in the current year (2022: 2). The guarantees are fully recoverable from the employees' cash portion of their retirement fund.

32. Budget differences

Material differences between budget and actual amounts

The variances of 10% or more between the approved budget and actual results are due to the following:

Admission fees - Performance is below expectations due to constrained trading conditions coupled with difficult economic conditions.

Rental of facilities - Termination of the National State of Disaster (Covid-19), Disaster Management Act 2022, (Act No. 57 of 2022) resulted in higher than anticipated revenue generation.

Other income -The postive variance was, in the main, due to the receipt of the Covid-19 insurance claim relief.

Sale of goods - Sales of refreshments and books were higher than anticipated.

Interest received - The positive variance is due to higher than anticpated interest rates.

Other grants, bequests, sponsorships and donations - Funds relating to specific projects were not realised.

Operating expenditure - Later start to certain projects resulted in delayed expenditure.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

33. Related parties

Relationships

Controlling entity	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
Entities under common control	South African National Parks South African Weather Services iSimangaliso Wetland Park
Members of key management	Refer to note 35

SANBI receives its grant allocation for operations and various programs through the DFFE. We also provide various goods and services to the DFFE and related entities such as venue hire and consulting services as well as sourcing goods and services from them. From time to time, there may be collaboration on specific projects. Outstanding amounts at year end may arise from these transactions which are concluded at arm's length.

34. Risk management

Financial risk management

The entity's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks: market risk (including currency risk, fair value interest rate risk, cash flow interest rate risk and price risk), credit risk and liquidity risk.

In the course of entity's operations it is exposed to credit, liquidity and market risk. The entity has developed a comprehensive risk strategy in terms of Treasury Regulation 27.2 (require a public entity to have a comprehensive risk management strategy, which includes a fraud prevention plan) in order to monitor and control these risks. The risk management process relating to each of these risks is discussed under the headings below.

The entity's overall risk management program focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the entity's financial performance. The entity does not uses derivative financial instruments to hedge certain risk exposures. Risk management is performed by management under policies approved by the executive authority.. Management identifies, evaluates and manages financial risks in close co-operation with the entity's operating units.

Liquidity risk

The entity's risk to liquidity is a result of the funds available to cover future commitments. The entity manages liquidity risk through an ongoing review of future commitments and credit facilities.

Cash flow forecasts are prepared.

The entity's overall risk management programme focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the entity's financial performance. The entity does not use derivative financial instruments to hedge risk exposures. Risk management is performed by management under policies approved by the executive committee. Management identifies, evaluates and manages financial risks in close co-operation with the entity's operating units.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

34. Risk management (continued)

At 31 March 2023	Less than 1 year	Between 1 and 2 years	Between 2 and 5 years	Over 5 years
• Trade and other payables	71 652 573	-	-	-

At 31 March 2022	Less than 1 year	Between 1 and 2 years	Between 2 and 5 years	Over 5 years
Trade and other payables	54 825 751	-	-	-

Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will cause a financial loss for the other party by failing to discharge an obligation. Financial assets, which potentially subject SANBI to the risk of non performance by counter parties, consist mainly of cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable. SANBI limits its treasury counter-party exposure by only dealing with well-established financial institutions approved by National Treasury through the approval of their cash management policy in terms of Treasury Regulation. SANBI's exposure is continuously monitored by the Accounting Authority. SANBI does not have any material exposure to any individual or counter-party. SANBI's largest concentration of credit risk is limited mainly to the sale of plants. No events occurred in the industry during the financial year that may have an impact on the accounts receivable that has not been adequately provided for. SANBI no longer assists qualifying employees to obtain 100% housing loans from financial institutions without a cash deposit, as the financial institution concentrate more on the affordability other than what the staff member qualifies for. However, these guarantees are fully recoverable from the employees' cash portion of their retirement fund. Due to the nature of the Institute's financial instruments it is highly unlikely that the Institute will encounter difficulty in raising funds to meet commitments associated with financial instruments.

Financial assets exposed to credit risk at year end were as follows:

Financial instrument	2023	2022
Trade receivables	12 527 422	7 981 174
Cash and cash equivalents	503 006 698	479 189 069

Market risk

Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. SANBI obtains competitive rates from approved financial institutions on a monthly basis.

As SANBI has significant interest-bearing assets, hence SANBI's income and operating cash flows are dependent on changes in market interest rates. SANBI reviews its interest rate exposure on a regular basis. Market rates are compared with stable and credit-rated financial institutions. Various institutional rates are simulated taking into consideration terms of deposits, availability of cash resources and any related risk factors.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

34. Risk management (continued)

At 31 March 2023, if interest rates on Rand-denominated investments had been 1% higher/lower with all other variables held constant, surplus for the year would have been R 5 065 609 (2022: R 4 791 890) lower/higher, mainly as a result of higher/lower interest received on floating rate investments.

Foreign exchange risk

The entity does not operate internationally, but undertakes some transactions denominated in foreign currencies, and is thus exposed to foreign exchange risk arising from fluctuations in foreign currencies. The entity does not hedge itself against exposure to foreign exchange risk. Foreign currency exposure at financial year-end relates to trade payables and is disclosed in the note to the annual report.

The entity does not hedge foreign exchange fluctuations.

At 31 March 2023, if the currency had weakened/strengthened by 11% against the US dollar with all other variables held constant, post-tax surplus for the year would have been R 2 243 (2022: R 987) lower, mainly as a result of foreign exchange gains or losses on translation of US dollar denominated trade payables.

Foreign currency exposure at statement of financial position date

Liabilities

USD 1 145 (2022: 620)	20 396	8 972

Exchange rates used for conversion of foreign items were:

USD	17.8139	14.4705

35. Board and executive management emoluments

Board and committee members

2023

	Members' fees	Total
Prof. E. Nesamvuni (Board Chairperson)	192 307	192 307
Mrs B. Ferguson (Deputy Board Chairperson)	139 660	139 660
Dr P. Molokwane	132 277	132 277
Dr L. Luthuli	147 009	147 009
Mr P. Daphne* (01-04-2022 to 27-01-2023)	-	-
Dr M. Tau	116 203	116 203
Dr R. Legoabe	114 785	114 785
Ms S. Ntshanga*	-	-
Mr L. Matooane*	-	-
Mr T. Zororo **	52 904	52 904
Mr T. Poho **	28 342	28 342
Mr S. Munzhedzi (Chief Executive Officer) (ex officio)	-	-
	923 487	**923 487**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

35. Board and executive management emoluments (continued)

2022

	Members' fees	Total
Prof. E. Nesamvuni (Board Chairperson)	112 324	112 324
Mrs B. Ferguson (Deputy Board Chairperson)	185 581	185 581
Dr P. Molokwane	75 496	75 496
Dr L. Luthuli	160 370	160 370
Mr P. Daphne*	-	-
Dr M. Tau*	-	-
Dr R. Legoabe	62 838	62 838
Ms S. Ntshanga*	-	-
Mr L. Matooane*	-	-
Ms T. Godongwana	49 077	49 077
Prof. B. van Wilgen	51 983	51 983
Ms N. Mngomezulu	76 391	76 391
Mr T. Zororo**	36 690	36 690
Prof. M. Muthama	16 053	16 053
Ms P.C. Motsielwa	39 903	39 903
Ms P. Yako	16 053	16 053
Dr K. Yessoufou	33 942	33 942
Mr S. Gounden**	22 014	22 014
Mr S. Munzhedzi (Chief Executive Officer) (ex officio)	-	-
	938 715	**938 715**

* No honororia were paid - state employee

** Board sub-committee member

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

35. Board and executive management emoluments (continued)

Executive management

2023

	Basic	Non-pensionable allowance	Pension and medical benefits	Total
Mr S. Munzhedzi (Chief Executive Officer) (ex officio)	1 687 456	604 989	130 990	2 423 435
C.H. Mbizvo - Head of Branch: Biodiversity Research, Policy and Knowledge Management	1 164 786	535 569	280 446	1 980 801
L. Sithole - Chief Financial Officer	1 358 917	369 303	104 044	1 832 264
M.J. Netshiombo - Chief Director: Human Resources	1 185 994	280 833	207 451	1 674 278
C.K. Willis - Chief Director: Conservation Gardens and Tourism	1 016 566	467 659	288 896	1 773 121
R.J. Sebola - Chief Director: Biosystematics and Collections	1 023 113	267 781	117 299	1 408 193
D. Pillay - Chief Director: Biodiversity Planning and Policy Advice	993 084	244 863	189 087	1 427 034
M. Barnett - Leader: Climate Fund	863 988	388 200	137 769	1 389 957
E.M. Mashile: Chief Operating Officer	1 244 213	341 380	97 112	1 682 705
L. Mudimeli Managing Director NZG	916 781	353 487	70 884	1 341 152
T.R. Frantz - Chief Director: Biodiversity Research, Information and Monitoring	1 175 690	307 095	104 541	1 587 326
	12 630 588	**4 161 159**	**1 728 519**	**18 520 266**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

35. Board and executive management emoluments (continued)

2022

	Basic	Non-pensionable allowance	Pension and medical benefits	Total
Mr S. Munzhedzi (Chief Executive Officer) (ex officio)	1 316 657	382 909	104 943	1 804 509
C.H. Mbizvo - Head of Branch: Biodiversity Research, Policy andKnowledge Management	1 130 860	520 172	277 820	1 928 852
L. Sithole - Chief Financial Officer	1 319 336	359 658	96 110	1 775 104
M.J. Netshiombo - Chief Director: Human Resources	1 150 141	273 724	195 091	1 618 956
C.K. Willis - Chief Director: Conservation Gardens and Tourism	986 957	453 937	281 443	1 722 337
R.J. Sebola - Chief Director: Biosystematics and CollectionsRJ Sebola - Chief Director: Biosystematics and Collections	991 041	261 345	128 439	1 380 825
D. Pillay - Chief Director: Biodiversity Planning and Policy Advice	961 951	216 791	184 514	1 363 256
M. Barnett - Leader: Climate Fund	836 904	377 003	131 735	1 345 642
E.M. Mashile: Chief Operating Officer	1 203 636	139 805	114 804	1 458 245
L. Mudimeli Managing Director NZG	816 337	420 878	100 265	1 337 480
T.R. Frantz - Chief Director: Biodiversity Research, Information and Monitoring	1 132 575	286 265	133 349	1 552 189
	11 846 395	**3 692 487**	**1 748 513**	**17 287 395**

36. Financial instruments disclosure

Categories of financial instruments

2023

Financial assets

	At amortised cost	Total
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	12 527 422	12 527 422
Cash and cash equivalents	503 006 698	503 006 698
	515 534 120	**515 534 120**

Financial liabilities

	At amortised cost	Total
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	71 652 573	71 652 573

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

36. Financial instruments disclosure (continued)

2022

Financial assets

	At amortised cost	Total
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	7 981 174	7 981 174
Other receivables from non-exchange transactions	711 213	711 213
Cash and cash equivalents	479 189 069	479 189 069
	487 881 456	**487 881 456**

Financial liabilities

	At amortised cost	Total
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	54 825 751	54 825 751

37. Segment information General information Identification of segments

The entity is organised and reports to management on the basis of three major functional areas: primary, secondary and tertiary educational services. The segments were organised around the type of service delivered and the target market. Management uses these same segments for determining strategic objectives. Segments were aggregated for reporting purposes.

The segmental information have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 91(1) of the Public Finance Management Act (Act 1 of 1999).

The segment information have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise. They are presented in South African Rand.

Information reported about these segments is used by management as a basis for evaluating the segments' performances and for making decisions about the allocation of resources. The disclosure of information about these segments is also considered appropriate for external reporting purposes.

Types of goods and/or services by segment

These reportable segments as well as the goods and/or services for each segment are set out below:

Reportable segment	Goods and/or services
Conservation gardens and tourism	National Botanical Gardens and related materials
Science policy and research	Biodiversity and zoological research and policy advice
Zoological garden and tourism	National Zoological Gardens and related materials

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

37. Segment information (continued)

Segment surplus or deficit, assets and liabilities

2023

	Conservation garden and tourism	Science policy and research	Zoological garden and tourism	Total
Revenue				
Revenue from non-exchange transactions	193 274 613	302 778 675	66 030 801	562 084 089
Revenue from exchange transactions	108 928 806	1 938 717	29 099 132	139 966 655
Interest revenue	3 991 266	2 088 301	2	6 079 569
Total segment revenue	**306 194 685**	**306 805 693**	**95 129 935**	**708 130 313**
Head office revenue				257 554 789
Entity's revenue				**965 685 102**
Expenditure				
Salaries and wages	132 669 925	161 238 730	77 399 205	371 307 860
Other expenses	155 938 936	88 989 473	15 803 195	260 731 604
Total segment expenditure	**288 608 861**	**250 228 203**	**93 202 400**	**632 039 464**
Total segmental surplus/(deficit)	**17 585 824**	**56 577 490**	**1 927 535**	**76 090 849**
Head office expenditure				(241 758 369)
Total segmental surplus				76 090 849
Total revenue reconciling items				257 554 789
Entity's surplus (deficit) for the period				**91 887 269**

Additions to non-current assets, total assets and total liabilities of segments have not been disclosed as the amounts are not regularly provided to management for review.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

37. Segment information (continued)

2022

	Conservation garden and tourism	Science policy and research	Zoological garden and tourism	Total
Revenue				
Revenue from non-exchange transactions	224 192 175	310 995 018	83 710 325	618 897 518
Revenue from exchange transactions	55 956 566	5 351 459	27 038 341	88 346 366
Interest revenue	3 807 876	1 652 929	-	5 460 805
Total segment revenue	**283 956 617**	**317 999 406**	**110 748 666**	**712 704 689**
Head office revenue				91 690 028
Entity's revenue				**804 394 717**
Expenditure				
Salaries and wages	125 312 080	163 051 793	63 992 679	352 356 552
Other expenses	103 595 209	126 267 989	13 368 316	243 231 514
Total segment expenditure	**228 907 289**	**289 319 782**	**77 360 995**	**595 588 066**
Total segmental surplus/(deficit)	**55 049 328**	**28 679 624**	**33 387 671**	**117 116 623**
Total revenue reconciling items				91 690 028
Head office expenditure				(176 385 675)
Total segment surplus				117 116 623
Entity's surplus (deficit) for the period				**32 420 976**

Additions to non-current assets, total assets and total liabilities of segments have not been disclosed as the amounts are not regularly provided to management for review.

Information about geographical areas

Science policy and research segment is not defined to a specfic geographical location.

The entity's conservation garden and tourism operations are in eight of the nine provinces. The entity's zoological garden operates in the Gauteng province.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022

37. Segment information (continued)

The table below indicates the relevant geographical information after eliminating inter segmental transfers:

2023

	External revenues from non-exchange transactions	External revenues from exchange transactions	Total expenditure
Eastern Cape	-	(71)	667 971
Free State	30 958	911 405	10 531 696
Gauteng	232 091 051	47 265 765	252 256 511
Kwa-Zulu Natal	-	528 819	9 717 030
Limpopo	-	240 863	1 715 590
Mpumalanga	50 667	2 122 292	17 313 356
Northern Cape	36 538	251 167	1 073 208
Western Cape	280 200	90 698 966	85 575 254
Total	**232 489 414**	**142 019 206**	**378 850 616**

Non-current assets are excluded from the above table as the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive.

2022

	External revenues from non-exchange transactions	External revenues from exchange transactions	Total expenditure
Eastern Cape	-	(76)	419 733
Free State	-	1 526 032	10 023 571
Gauteng	307 822 830	44 282 637	199 283 607
Kwa-Zulu Natal	50	1 619 142	9 628 129
Limpopo	-	499 019	1 240 189
Mpumalanga	28 650	1 728 122	15 423 607
Northern Cape	-	274 540	1 053 769
Western Cape	50 970	36 873 367	70 936 696
Total	**307 902 500**	**86 802 783**	**308 009 301**

Non-current assets are excluded from the above table as the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand	2023	2022
38. Irregular and Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure		
Irregular expenditure	1 894 586	8 712 501
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	10 832	-
Closing balance	**1 905 418**	**8 712 501**

***Refer to reconciling notes in the annual report**

An amount of R796 944 has been condoned by National Treasury.

(1) Amounts of material losses through criminal conduct

Material losses through criminal conduct	-	-

(2) Criminal or disciplinary steps taken as a result of losses, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Disciplinary processes were implemented against the responsible officials	446 271	8 510 426

39. Services in-kind

Use of buildings and facilities	23 423 606	16 623 926
Volunteers	718 547	842 310
	24 142 153	**17 466 236**

The NZG uses buildings and facilities situated at Boom Street, Pretoria and Mokopane which belong to the Department of Public Works. These buildings and facilities are used in a variety of ways including offices, animal holding facilities, research, restaurants and entertainment.

Services derived from volunteers is for the hours of work performed by the volunteers in the Education Center and CREW program.

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

40. Prior period errors

The correction of the errors results from the review of Property, Plant and Equipment and the previously recognised value of Hertitage Assets.

The correction of the error(s) results in adjustments as follows:

Statement of Financial Position	As previously stated	Prior period error adjustment	Amount restated
Property, plant and equipment	387 582 619	34 451	387 617 070
Heritage assets	21 646 463	(3 000 000)	18 646 463
Accumulated Surplus - prior year adjustments opening balance	-	2 907 919	2 907 919
Accumulated Surplus - net surplus	(32 478 606)	57 630	(32 420 976)

Statement of Financial Performance	As previously stated	Prior period error adjustment	Amount restated
Depreciation	35 536 807	57 630	35 594 437
Net surplus	32 478 606	(57 630)	32 420 976

Annexure A - Donations, other grants and sponsorships

	March 2023	March 2022
Government		
Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment	86 302 000	80 536 000
Department of Science and Innovation	10 000 000	44 100 827
National Research Foundation (NRF)	3 091 565	12 493 256
South African Environmental Observation Network (SAEON)	205 956	-
South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB)	212 650	-
Water Research Commission	-	1 889 985
	99 812 171	**139 020 068**
Foreign		
European Commission Research Executive Agency	1 911 322	334 725
Frence Development Agency (AFD) & (FFEM) the Frech Facility for Global Environment	19 976 821	-
Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF)	211 877	-
Global Environment Facility (via Development Bank of South Africa)	18 000 000	18 038 074
Global Environment Facility (via Development Bank of South Africa)	5 719 386	-
Government of Flanders	14 497 865	-
Helmholtz-Zentrum Zentrum für Material und Küstenforschung GmbH	411 627	888 270
JRS Biodiversity Foundation	2 016 985	3 804 985
Royal Botanic Gardens Kew	4 286 582	2 110 060
Swiss Federal Office for the Environment (FEON) (via UNEP - WCMC)	1 188 919	-
The Adaptation Fund	-	12 766 930
The Rufford Foundation	-	45 612
Traffic International	96 268	-
UN Environment - World Conservation Monitoring Centre	-	369 981
United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)	1 006 708	6 929 272
United Nations Environmental Programme (UNEP)	-	464 412
United Nations Environmental Programme (UNEP via DFFE)	3 200 000	-
	72 524 360	**45 752 321**
Individuals and Organisations		
Friends of the National Zoo	-	16 893
Freshwater Research Centre	165 323	72 228
HR Smith Group Limited	204 471	-
Inqaba Biotech	-	4 000
Institute of Natural Resources	60 000	20 625
The Botanical Society of South Africa	3 308 780	3 371 176
Whitehead Scientific (Pty) Ltd	-	7 000
World Wide Fund for Nature - South Africa (WWF-SA)	219 649	-
	3 958 223	**3 491 922**

Annexure A - Donations, other grants and sponsorships

	March 2023	March 2022
Trusts		
Estate Late Y.E. Parfitt	30 000	30 000
Botanical Education Trust	-	25 000
Estate Late J.E. Hodgson	10 000	-
Fitzroy Charitable Trust	50 000	100 000
Frances M. Hawes Bequest	-	472
HR Hill Trust	130 041	96 345
Mapula Trust	669 786	-
WWF Nedbank Green Trust	-	249 000
	889 827	**500 817**

Supplementary Information

Other		
Bench Donations	60 000	25 000
Sundry Donations	6 938	2 189
	66 938	**27 189**
Total donations, grants and sponsorships	177 251 559	188 792 317
Conditional donations, grants and sponsorships	65 618 463	57 501 350
Conditional infrastructure grant	83 302 000	80 536 000
Unconditional donations, grants and sponsorships	21 934 359	27 577 272
Bequests	30 000	30 000
Donations	2 038 108	983 731
Management fee	-	1 193 274
Agency (excluded from Revenue)	4 232 361	17 670 690
Service Provider	96 268	3 300 000
	177 251 559	**188 792 317**

Additional financial information

South African National Biodiversity Institute

Contract expansions and variations

Project Description	Name of Supplier	Contact modification type (expansion or variation)	Contract Number	Original contract value	Value of previous contract expansion or variations	Value of current contract expansion or variation
Employee Wellness Services	Workforce Healthcare	Variation	HR336/2019	R1 600 000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Supply, delayed installation and commissioning of incinerator and 36 maintenance	Masston Construction Projects (Pty) Ltd	Expansion	NZG359/2020	R10 500 578.70	R0.00	R751 559.50
Assist in reviewing SANBI's vision and mission and developing its value proposition.	MK People Skills	Variation	Q7710/2021	R234 111.70	R0.00	R0.00
A multidiplinary team as principal agent from the sanbi panel of professionals G360/2020 for the assessment, design and project management of renovations and upgrades to various infrastrure assets at the walter sisulu national botanical garden	BVI Consulting Engineers	Expansion	Q7121/2021	R592053	R0.00	R85 662.01
Spatial biodiversity planning and ecological infrastructure specialist to oversee ecological infrastructure for water security (ei4ws) project	RESILIENCE ENVIRONMENTAL ADVICE (PTY) LTD	Expansion	Q7307-2021	R498 283.50	R0.00	R0.00
Lease agreement of the Coffee Shop at Kirstenbosch	Westville Bookkeeping Services CC, trading as Vida e Caffe	Variation		R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Lease Agreement of the restaurant at Kirstenbosch	Moyo At Kirstenbosch (Pty) Ltd	Variation		R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Cleaning services	REL Commercial and Residential Cleaning Services	Variation	Q6701/2019	R398 352.00	R0.00	R49 794.00
Security and cashier services at the Thohoyandou NBG	Mmaketse Projects Management and Services	Variation	G284/2017	R2 902 395.30	R0.00	R4 976.70
Security and cashier services at the Kwazulu Natal Botanical Garden	Siyejabula Security Solution	Variation	G388/2021	R4 438 774.16	R0.00	R65 000.00
Enterprise licensing software	Microsoft Ireland Operations Limited	Expansion	Q7191/2021	R28 713 406.65	R0.00	R233 646.77
Design and implement a National Biodiversity Information System	Paradigm Group	Variation	BIM234/2016	R4 348 200.00	R0.00	R0.00

South African National Biodiversity Institute

Contract expansions and variations

Project Description	Name of Supplier	Contact modification type (expansion or variation)	Contract Number	Original contract value	Value of previous contract expansion or variations	Value of current contract expansion or variation
Cleaning and hygiene services for three gardens of SANBI: Free State, Walter Sisulu and Kwazulu Natal NBG's	Tshipembe Msanzi Projects	Variation	SANBI:G347/2019	R4 170 021.01	R0.00	R463 335.06
Adversiting/PR agency services to all gardens within the SANBI portfolio except Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden.	Flow Communications	Expansion	Q7762/2021	R990 288.00	R0.00	R117 334.50
Pest control services to SANBI at NZG	Fumigation Worx	Variation	NZG348/2019	R1 620 287.09	R0.00	R180 031.92
Cleaning services at Kwelera NBG	Red Alert cleaning service	Variation	Q6556/2019	R199 388.20	R0.00	R29 908.23
Armed response services at Free State NBG	Rencap CC/ Senforce	Expansion	Q5784/2017	R406 157.03	R0.00	R40 615.70
SITA RFB1183/2013 contract to provide information ,Communication and Technology ICT support services to the SANBI	Columbus	Variation	SANBI :IT355/2019	R17 180 149.62	R0.00	R2 548 560.77
Capacity development and trianing support to the SANBI-GBIF node in the arena of Biodiversity informatics which inclused skills in data mobilization, data management, publishing, analysis and use.	Vernon Visser	Variation	Q7083/2021	R60 000.00	R0.00	R9 000.00
Technical specialist in spatial biodiversity planning and ecological infrastructure to develop consolidated maps of ecological infrastructure and associated technical documentation for demonstration catchments in the ecological infrastructure for water security (ei4ws) project.	Leo Quayle	Expansion	Q7318/2021	R221 200.00	R0.00	R31 000.00
Consulting engineering firm at the Free State NBG for the design and build of a new deck at the ZIZI restaturant area .	BVI Consulting Engineers	Variation	Q6039/2018	R207 000.00	R0.00	R2 935.00

South African National Biodiversity Institute

Contract expansions and variations

Project Description	Name of Supplier	Contact modification type (expansion or variation)	Contract Number	Original contract value	Value of previous contract expansion or variations	Value of current contract expansion or variation
Security and cashier services at the Thohoyandou NBG	Mmaketse Project Management Services - 2385-GAR-GTHO-1-GTHO	Expansion	G284/2017	R2 902 395.30	R4 976.70	R61 711.59
Armed response for Lowveld	Phepha MV Security Superpro Alarms	Expansion	Q6474/2019	R427 800.00	R0.00	R4 312.50
Refurbishment of the following facilities : Elevated Walkway , Hippo Ablution , Gorilla Ablution , New Section Ablution and the Zoo Loop Ablution for SANBI at the National Zoological Garden	Lilotaki Construction (Pty) Ltd	Expansion	NZG407/2021	R7 333 764.25	R0.00	R645 375.88
Physical guarding at the Kwazulu Natal herbarium	Qiniso Security Services	Variation	Q6829/2020	R483 598.00	R0.00	R72 000.00
Cleaning and hygiene services for three gardens of SANBI: Free State, Walter Sisulu and Kwazulu Natal NBG's	Tshipembe Msanzi Projects	Variation	SANBI:G347/2019	R4 170 021.01	R0.00	R231 667.90
Interpretive and directional signage for SANBI	XXL Displays CC	Variation	G264/2017	Panel appointment, total contract amount not to exceed R4 000 000.00 for 2 service providers	R0.00	R0.00
Interpretive and directional signage for SANBI	METAL GRAPHO (Pty)	Variation	G264/2017	Panel appointment, total contract amount not to exceed R4 000 000.00 for 2 service providers	R0.00	R0.00
Contractor for repairs, renovations and upgrades of staff residences and facilities at the lowveld National Botanical Garden	Matchume Construction Solutions	Expansion	Q8243/2022	R549 617.25	R0.00	R105 000.00
Maintenance and support services of the telephone management system at the National Zoological Gardens	Innovo Networks	Variation	Q7275/2021	R234 671.30	R0.00	R19 555.95

South African National Biodiversity Institute

Contract expansions and variations

Project Description	Name of Supplier	Contact modification type (expansion or variation)	Contract Number	Original contract value	Value of previous contract expansion or variations	Value of current contract expansion or variation
Qualified panel of professional firms to provide forensic investigation services	Morar Incorporated, BDO Advisory Services (PTY) LTD, Bowman Gilfillan Inc. T/A Bowmans, Chapu Chartered Accountants, SAB and T Business Consulting Pty Ltd t/a Nexia SAB & T, and Nexus Forensic Services Pty LtdMorar Incorporated, BDO Advisory Services (PTY) LTD, Bowman Gilfillan Inc. T/A Bowmans, Chapu Chartered Accountants, SAB and T Business Consulting Pty Ltd t/a Nexia SAB & T, and Nexus Forensic Services Pty Ltd	Variation	Q8205/2022	Hourly charge rate caped at R1 000 000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Technical specialist in spatial biodiversity planning and ecological infrastructure to develop consolidated maps of ecological infrastructure and associated technical documentation for demonstration catchments in the ecological infrastructure for water security (ei4ws) project.	Leo Quayle (Patick O'Farrel)	Variation	Q7318/2021	R221 200.00	R0.00	R0.00
Irrigation system repair and upgrades at Kwazulu Natal National Botanical Garden	Khamanyana Nghoni Enterprise	Expansion	Q8164/2022	R805 948.00	R0.00	R112 832.72
Cleaning and hygiene services for three gardens of SANBI: Free State, Walter Sisulu and Kwazulu Natal NBG's	Tshipembe Msanzi Projects	Variation	SANBI:G347/2019	R4 170 021.01	R0.00	R122 783.99
Consulting mechanical engineer from the SANBI pannel of professionals G360/2020 for the condition assessment, procurement and project management of fit-for-purpose mechanical equipment refurbishment, repairs,	ADQ Engineering Projects	Variation	G360/2020-08	R477 324.40	R0.00	R12 021.24

South African National Biodiversity Institute

Contract expansions and variations

Project Description	Name of Supplier	Contact modification type (expansion or variation)	Contract Number	Original contract value	Value of previous contract expansion or variations	Value of current contract expansion or variation
Qualified panel of legal firms to provide legal advisory and support services	Cowan Harper Madikizela, Cheadle Thompson & Haysom Inc, Cullinan & Associates, Diale Mogashoa, Guy & Associates, Malatji & Co, and RW Attorneys	Variation	Q8459/2022	Hourly Charge Rate capped at R1 000 000.00	R0.00	R150 000 Per supplier
Provision of the relevant valuation reports for disclosure of post-retirement medical benefits liabilities and long sevice awards liability in the annual financial statements.	One Pangaea Expertise and Solutions.	Variation	Q6395/2019	R90 000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Supply and deliver game pellets and dry feeds as and when required for SANBI to the NZG Garden	Agri Consulting and Projects Pty Ltd	Variation	NZG332/2019	R461 387.28	R0.00	R0.00
Supply and deliver meat carcasses as and when required for SANBI to the NZG	Oluhambo Trading Enterprise	Variation	NZG331/2019	R2 835 200.00	R0.00	R0.00
Supply and deliver various fish products as and when required for SANBI to the NZG	Investic & Commercial Trading, Agri Consulting and Projects and Oluhambo Trading Enterprise	Variation	NZG352/2019	R4 800 000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Supply And Deliver Fresh Fruits & Vegetables to NZG	Oluhambo Trading Enterprise	Variation	SANBI: NZG351/2019	R10 718 310.00	R0.00	R0.00

Disclosures in the Annual Report

	2022/23	2021/22
Irregular expenditure note		
Opening balance from the previous financial year	-	146 182 085
Add: irregular expenditure	1 894 586.04	8 712 501
Less: irregular expenditure condoned	-796 944.01	-154 375 634
Less: prior year error	-	-518 952
Less: irregular expenditure not condoned and removed	-	-
Less: irregular expenditure recoverable	-	-
Less: irregular expenditure not recovered and written off	-	-
Closing balance	1 097 642	-
Reconciling notes to the annual financial statement disclosure		
Irregular expenditure that was under assessment in 2021/22	-	-
Irregular expenditure that relates to 2020/21 and identified in 2021/22	-	45 746
Irregular expenditure incurred	1 894 586	8 666 755
Total	1 894 586	8 712 501
Details of current and previous year irregular expenditure (under assessment, determination, and investigation)		
Irregular expenditure under assessment	741 913.00	-
Irregular expenditure under determination	-	-
Irregular expenditure under investigation	651 370	-
Total	1 393 283	-
Details of current and previous year irregular expenditure condoned		
Irregular expenditure condoned	796 944	154 375 634.00
Total	796 944	154 375 634
Details of current and previous year irregular expenditure removed - (not condoned)		
Irregular expenditure not condoned and removed	-	-
Total	-	-
Details of current and previous year irregular expenditure recovered		
Irregular expenditure recovered	-	-
Total	-	-
Details of current and previous year irregular expenditure written off (irrecoverable)		
Irregular expenditure written off	-	-
Total	-	-
Details of non-compliance cases where an institution is involved in an inter-institutional arrangement (where such institution *is not* responsible for the non-compliance)		
None	-	-
Total	-	-

Disclosures in the Annual Report

	2022/23	2021/22
Details of non-compliance cases where an institution is involved in an inter-institutional arrangement (where such institution *is* responsible for the non-compliance)		
None	-	-
Total	-	-

Details of current and previous year disciplinary or criminal steps taken as a result of irregular expenditure

Disciplinary steps taken

The contracted amount was exceeded without proper approval by the delegated official. The responsible officials were taken through discipinary processes.	446 271.07	15 324
The services and goods were received without following proper procurement processes. The responsible officials were taken through discipinary processes.	-	8 495 102
	446 271.07	**8 510 426.00**

Disclosures in the Annual Report

	2022/23	2021/22
Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure		
Opening balance	620 064.00	620 064.00
Add: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure confirmed	10 409.85	-
Less: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure written off	-486 636.00	-
Less: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure recoverable	-	-
Closing balance	143 837.85	620 064.00
Reconciling notes to the annual financial statement disclosure		
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure that was under assessment in 2021/22	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure that relates to 2021/22 and identified in 2022/23	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure for the current year	10 409.85	
Total	10 409.85	-
Details of current and previous year fruitless and wasteful expenditure (under assessment, determination, and investigation)		
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure under assessment	15 000	0
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure under determination	0	0
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure under investigation	0	620 064.00
Total	15 000.00	620 064.00
Details of current and previous year fruitless and wasteful recovered		
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure recovered	0	0
Total	-	-

Include discussion here where deemed relevant.

Details of current and previous year fruitless and wasteful expenditure written off (irrecoverable)

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure written off	486 636.00	0
Total	486 636.00	-

Include discussion here where deemed relevant.

Details of current and previous year disciplinary or criminal steps taken as a result of fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Disciplinary steps taken

The circumstances which led to the incurrence of fruitless and wasteful expenditure were found to have been outside the control of SANBI due to its inability to operate during the unforeseen and unplanned lockdown restrictions.

Include discussion here where deemed relevant.

Procurement by other means

No	Project Description	Name of Supplier	Contract Number	Type of procurement by other means	Value of transaction/ contract
1	Supply of regeants consumables	LTC	No contract awarded	Sole source	R953 350.00
2	Renewal of software	Raymond Rott	No contract awarded	Sole source	R538 536.95
3	Bioshere digitization	Bioshere digitization	No contract awarded	Sole source	R3 316 964.00
4	Servicig of lifts	Schindler	No contract awarded	Single source	R500 000.00
5	Servicig of lifts	Kone	No contract awarded	Single source	R521 948.89
6	Artists	Breakout Events	No contract awarded	Single source	R1 483 086.00

SANBI
Biodiversity for Life
South African National Biodiversity Institute

Copies of this report are available from:
The South African National Biodiversity Institute
Private Bag X7, Claremont, 7735
Tel: 021 799 8800 | Fax: 021 762 3229
or
Private Bag X101, Silverton 0184
Tel: 012 843 5000
Fax: 012 804 3211

www.sanbi.org

For submission in terms of the Public Finance Management Act No. 1 of 1999, August 2012

We acknowledge the photographic contributions of SANBI staff, fellow researchers and conservationists with appreciation.

ISSN 1021-7460